# 6. IMPACT ASSESSMENT SCOPE AND GENERAL MITIGATION

### 6.1 SCOPE OF IMPACT ASESSMENT

This Chapter presents the findings of the environmental impact assessment for the dams and associated activities (DEA Ref no. 14/12/16/3/3/2/677).

The activities assessed under this chapter are listed below:

- The Ntabelanga and Lalini Dams;
- Five flow gauging weirs;
- Primary and secondary bulk potable water infrastructure:
  - Primary infrastructure: main water treatment works, including four major treated water pumping stations and three minor treated water pumping stations, main bulk treated water rising mains, and eight Command Reservoirs that will supply the whole region;
  - Secondary distribution lines: conveying bulk treated water from Command Reservoirs to existing and new District Reservoirs;
- Bulk raw water conveyance infrastructure (abstraction, pipelines, one raw water pumping station, one reservoir and two booster pumps) for irrigated agriculture (raw water supply up to field edge);
- Impact of commercial agriculture in earmarked irrigation areas;
- WWTWs at the Ntabelanga and Lalini Dam sites;
- Accommodation for operational staff at the Ntabelanga and Lalini Dam sites;
- Ten construction materials quarries and borrow pits;
- River intake structures and associated works;
- Information centres at the two dam sites; and
- Miscellaneous construction camps, lay down areas, and storage sites.

# 6.2 GENERAL MANAGEMENT AND GOOD HOUSEKEEPING PRACTICES

Latent and general everyday impacts which may impact on the aquatic ecosystem will include any activities which take place within the Lalini and Ntabelanga study areas that may impact on the receiving environment. These impacts are highlighted below and are relevant for all sensitive aquatic related areas identified in this report.

- No areas falling outside of the study area may be cleared for construction purposes;
- Ensure that operational related activities are kept strictly within the development footprint;
- Do not allow dumping of refuse within the surrounding environment;
- The boundaries of the development footprint areas are to be clearly defined and it should be ensured that all activities remain within defined footprint areas;
- The proposed development footprint areas should remain as small as possible;
- Edge effects of all construction activities, such as erosion and riparian zone alien plant species proliferation, which may affect aquatic habitat within surrounding areas, need to be strictly managed in all areas of increased ecological sensitivity;
- In the event of a breakdown, maintenance of vehicles must take place with care and the recollection of spillage should be practiced to prevent the ingress of hydrocarbons into the topsoil, as this may end up in the aquatic systems due to run-off;
- Vehicles should be restricted to travelling only on designated roadways to limit the ecological footprint of the proposed development activities;
- No trapping or hunting of fauna is to take place;
- All informal fires in the vicinity of construction areas should be prohibited to prevent impacts on the riparian vegetation and stream substrate;
- Throughout the life of the operation and prior to construction aquatic biomonitoring should take place to develop a set of baseline data and monitor aquatic ecological trends in the receiving environment at strategic points upstream and downstream of the impoundments, weirs and crossings;
- The WWTW must be well managed and strict monitoring and control of effluent discharge must take place to ensure that the impact on the receiving environment is minimised;
- Aquaculture would be a viable option in the impoundments. This is especially true since the segment of the river is not sensitive from a fish ecology point of view. The Ntabelanga Dam may be suitable for aquaculture with trout as the water in the dam may be cool enough to support the fish at this point in the system. Both the Ntabelanga dam and the Lalini dam can potentially be used for aquaculture of Tilapia (*Oreochromis mossamicus*) and/or catfish (*Clarias gariepinus*). Tilapia have more commercial value but both can definitely contribute to the production of protein in the area, which is generally lacking in protein production.

# 7. IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR DAMS AND ASSOCIATED WATER INFRASTRUCTURE

This Chapter presents the findings of the environmental impact assessment for the dams and associated activities (DEA Ref no. 14/12/16/3/3/2/677).

The activities assessed under this chapter are listed below:

- The Ntabelanga and Lalini Dams;
- Five flow gauging weirs;
- Primary and secondary bulk potable water infrastructure:
  - Primary infrastructure: main water treatment works, including four major treated water pumping stations and three minor treated water pumping stations, main bulk treated water rising mains, and eight Command Reservoirs that will supply the whole region;
  - Secondary distribution lines: conveying bulk treated water from Command Reservoirs to existing and new District Reservoirs;
- Bulk raw water conveyance infrastructure (abstraction, pipelines, one raw water pumping station, one reservoir and two booster pumps) for irrigated agriculture (raw water supply up to field edge);
- Impact of commercial agriculture in earmarked irrigation areas;
- WWTWs at the Ntabelanga and Lalini Dam sites;
- Accommodation for operational staff at the Ntabelanga and Lalini Dam sites;
- Ten construction materials quarries and borrow pits;
- River intake structures and associated works;
- Information centres at the two dam sites; and
- Miscellaneous construction camps, lay down areas, and storage sites.

# 7.1 CONSTRUCTION AND FIRST FILL PHASES

#### 7.1.1 Loss of aquatic habitat

Habitat destruction is the alteration of a natural habitat to the point that it is rendered unfit to support the species dependent upon it as their home territory. Many organisms previously using the area are displaced or destroyed, reducing biodiversity. Globally modification of habitats for agriculture is the chief cause of such habitat loss. Other causes of habitat destruction include surface mining, deforestation, slash and burn practices and urban development. Habitat destruction is presently ranked as the most significant cause of species extinction worldwide. Additional causes of habitat destruction include water pollution, introduction of alien species, overgrazing and overfishing. Riverine systems and particularly larger riverine systems or river systems that have sites suitable for impoundment are particularly susceptible to changes in habitat condition due to the need to impound drainage systems to supply water to communities, agriculture and industry. The proposed dam construction project has significant potential to lead to habitat loss and/or alteration of the aquatic and riparian resources on the study area. Dam wall construction activities itself will be disruptive to current habitat conditions in the Tsitsa River within the dam wall footprint area and associated adjacent laydown areas. Construction activities also generally result in destruction of bank cover, generation of loose soil and other debris that may result in silting and sedimentation of downstream habitat. Apart from dam wall construction, construction of flow gauging weirs, bulk potable water infrastructure (pumping stations, reservoirs, treatment works and distribution lines) and bulk raw water conveyance infrastructure (pipelines, pumping station and reservoir) guarries and borrow pits, accommodation infrastructure and infrastructure will potentially have the same effect on the aquatic resources of the region albeit on a much smaller local scale. The macro-invertebrates community of the Tsitsa River relies on clear water and a stream substrate that is clear of fine silt and sediment. Close monitoring of erosion patterns downstream of the construction area is deemed essential and any areas which are showing erosion to be occurring should immediately be rehabilitated through resloping, stabilisation and revegetation techniques as part of the catchment management plan.

In addition inundation of upstream habitat as the dam fills will result in severe habitat changes, pertaining to the water column depth habitat as well as availability of riffle and rapid habitats upstream of the dam on a local scale. The impounding of the dam will thus lead to a significant loss of habitats comprising of flowing water over rock substrate which is significant for many aquatic macro-invertebrate taxa in the system. In addition less desirable species of fish such as *Micropterus salmoides* and *Cyprinus carpio* will become dominant in the system to the detriment of the endemic ecology of the region. Impacts due to sedimentation can be significant and have the potential to affect the biodiversity and functioning of the system. The still water in the newly created impoundment will allow sediment to settle and will smother the rocky substrate in the stream leading to a loss of rocky habitat types.

Loss of aquatic habitat	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Potential for irreplaceable loss of resources	Probability	Confidence	Significance
Proposed Project with N	Itabelanga Dam	and associated	l infrastructure				
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – no mitigation (5)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – no mitigation (5)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
Lalini Dam size 1 (prefer	red) and assoc	iated infrastruc	ture				
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – no mitigation (5)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – no mitigation (5)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
Lalini Dam size 2 (altern	ative) and asso	ciated infrastru	cture	1			
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – no mitigation (5)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Permanent – no mitigation (5)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
Lalini Dam size 3 (altern	ative) and asso	ciated infrastru	cture	1	1	1	
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – no mitigation (5)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Permanent – no mitigation (5)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
Please note that reference water infrastructure, bulk r and pits, river intake struc areas and storage sites.	raw water conve	yance infrastruct	ure, irrigation ar	nd agriculture, W	WTWs, accomm	odation infrastru	cture, quarries

**Cumulative Impact** – Construction of the dam wall may result in destruction of bank cover and site-specific habitat types. First filling will result in inundation resulting in a variety of habitat types over a large area being permanently lost. The larger the dam the greater the area affected by inundation, shifting impact from site specific to local relevance with specific mention of the management of instream flows.

- The construction of the dams will lead to reduced stream flow and hence loss of fast shallow riffle habitat and glide habitat. This impact is considered to be of high significance in the construction phase and even with mitigation the impact remains relatively unchanged. It is however deemed important that during construction the maintenance of base flows in the system is maintained at all times and that the duration of impacts on flows is limited to as short a period as possible.
- Ensure that all stockpiles are well managed and have measures such as berms and hessian sheets implemented to prevent erosion and sedimentation;
- Through ensuring that good construction practice is followed in terms of the clearing of areas, such as the use of water control berms and clearing footprint areas that are as small as possible, the severity of the impact can be reduced;
- Ongoing aquatic biomonitoring on a minimum of a quarterly basis must take place from six (6) months prior to construction till one (1) year after construction to

determine trends in ecology and define any impacts requiring mitigation.

# 7.1.2 Impact on flow dependant species

The damming of drainage areas that occur upstream of the proposed dam walls will lead to a loss of flow and an altered instream flow regime in the Tsitsa River system further downstream. It is notable that the aquatic macro-invertebrate community of the Tsitsa River system are reliant on good flow of water over the rocky stream substrate and the area downstream of the Lalini Dam, due to the remote nature of the gorge has an intact biodiversity. Impacts on instream flow can be significant and has the potential to affect the biodiversity and functioning of the system. Apart from the dam wall itself resulting in local to regional impact, gauging weirs will also have a smaller, local impact in terms of flow, habitat alteration and risk of erosion and sedimentation. With the varying hydro-electric energy generation options, there are varying levels of impact significance on the receiving aquatic environment with the degree of impact varying based on the extent of river in which a significant portion of the instream flow will be lost. All the proposed options are considered to have a borderline high to very high level of impact prior to mitigation while with mitigation, with specific mention of adhering to the Environmental Water Requirement releases the overall significance of the impacts can be reduced to high level impacts.

- It must be ensured that downstream of both the Ntabelanga dam as well as Lalini Dam that the flows as defined in the EWR are maintained at all times to support the flow sensitive aquatic macro-invertebrate community in this system;
- Impact on flow-dependent species is considered to be of high to very high importance in the construction phase and even with mitigation the impact remains relatively unchanged;

• During construction the maintenance of base flows in the system must be maintained at all times and the duration of impacts on flows should be limited to as short a period as possible.

Impact on flow dependant species	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Potential for irreplaceable loss of resources	Probability	Confidence	Significance
Proposed Project with N	Itabelanga Dam	and associated	l infrastructure				
Without Mitigation	Regional (3)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam size ʻ	I (preferred) and	d associated in	frastructure			
Without Mitigation	Regional (3)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam size 2	2 (alternative) a	nd associated i	nfrastructure			
Without Mitigation	Regional (3)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam size 3	3 (alternative) a	nd associated i	nfrastructure			
Without Mitigation	Regional (3)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
Please note that reference water infrastructure, bulk in and pits, river intake struct areas and storage sites.	raw water conve	yance infrastruct	ure, irrigation ar	nd agriculture, W	WTWs, accomm	odation infrastru	cture, quarries

**Cumulative Impact** – Construction of the dam wall will restrict downstream flow to baseline as required by legislation. This will result in reduced downstream flow, particularly in terms of seasonal flow variation, that will affect flow-sensitive macro-invertebrate community composition and also possibly eel migration negatively. Upstream of the development inundation will also reduce flow and negatively affect flow-sensitive species.

# 7.1.3 Loss of aquatic biodiversity

The Tsitsa River is regarded as being of very high importance for migration of eels although the significance of eel migration is considered limited. The system may also provide some migratory connectivity for smaller faunal species including avifauna. In addition to impacts on migration impacts on habitat and instream flow are likely to lead to impacts on biodiversity with the loss of taxa which are sensitive to habitat changes as well changes/reductions in flow.

In particular, the impact on the aquatic macro-invertebrate community which relies on rocky substrate in fast flowing clear water will be significantly impacted by the proposed development.

Loss of aquatic biodiversity	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Potential for irreplaceable loss of resources	Probability	Confidence	Significance
Proposed Project with N	Itabelanga Dam	and associated	l infrastructure		•		•
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam size '	l (preferred) and	d associated in	frastructure			
Without Mitigation	Regional (3)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam size 2	2 (alternative) a	nd associated i	nfrastructure			
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam size 3.	8 (alterative) and	d associated in	frastructure	1	1	
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
Please note that reference water infrastructure, bulk and pits, river intake struct areas and storage sites.	raw water conve	yance infrastruct	ure, irrigation ar	nd agriculture, W	WTWs, accomm	odation infrastru	cture, quarries
Cumulative Impact – Co resulting from habitat des downstream base flow res	truction and flow	disruption. Inund	dation upstream			-	

The movement of instream taxa, with special mention of eels, will be severely affected by the proposed dam, including local effects from gauging weirs. Impacts on migratory movements are likely to occur during the construction and operational phase of the proposed development. In the long term this may negatively affect populations upstream of the dams and may result in loss of this species in certain sections.

In addition loss of habitat and alteration of flow rate discussed previously will also negatively affect the diversity of the macro-invertebrate community within the system on a local scale. Even with mitigation the impact on aquatic ecology is considered high.

## **Recommended mitigation**

- Even with attempted mitigation, impact will remain high;
- During construction the maintenance of base flows in the system must be maintained at all times and the duration of impacts on flows should be limited to as short a period as possible;
- Ongoing aquatic biomonitoring on a minimum of a quarterly basis must take place from six (6) months prior to construction till one (1) year after construction to determine trends in ecology and define any impacts requiring mitigation.

## 7.1.4 Impact on species with conservation concern

The proposed infrastructures, with special mention of the proposed dam and to a lesser extent gauging weirs, will lead to the formation of an migratory barrier for fish species and in particular eels, as mentioned in the previous section. The area is known to harbour endemic mayflies (Kleynhans 1999). With the location of the two dams situated between two waterfalls and hence geographically isolated, the area is likely to contain several macro-invertebrate species of conservation concern. Both prior to and after mitigation this impact is considered to be high to moderately high. Through minimising the time in which stream flow, water quality and habitat is affected during the construction phase of the project this impact can, however, be mitigated to a limited degree. The "construction phase" does not only refer to dam wall construction, but also all related activities and in particular the gauging weirs.

- Even with attempted mitigation impact will remain high, as first filling causing upstream inundation and alteration of flow rate downstream cannot be mitigated to any great extent.
- During construction the maintenance of base flows in the system must be maintained at all times and the duration of impacts on flows should be limited to as short a period as possible.

Loss of aquatic biodiversity	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Potential for irreplaceable loss of resources	Probability	Confidence	Significance
Proposed Project with N	Itabelanga Dam	and associated	l infrastructure				
Without Mitigation	Regional (3)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	High (5)	High(4)	High	Medium-High
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam size '	I (preferred) and	associated in	frastructure			
Without Mitigation	Regional (3)	Permanent – no mitigation (5)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	High (5)	High(4)	High	Medium-High
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam size 2.	2 (alternative) a	nd associated i	nfrastructure		I	
Without Mitigation	Regional (3)	Permanent – no mitigation (5)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	High (5)	High(4)	High	Medium-High
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam size 3.	3 (alternative) a	nd associated i	nfrastructure			
Without Mitigation	Regional (3)	Permanent – no mitigation (5)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	High (5)	High(4)	High	Medium-High
Please note that reference water infrastructure, bulk and pits, river intake struct areas and storage sites.	raw water conve	yance infrastruct	ure, irrigation an	id agriculture, W	WTWs, accomm	odation infrastru	cture, quarries

**Cumulative Impact** – Two taxa of concern are local mayflies species (Order Ephemeroptera) and to a lesser extend eels. Construction of the dam wall will have limited direct negative effects but changes resulting from initial filling will result in more substantial negative effects. This will pertain to destruction of habitat limiting habitat suitable to mayfly inhabitation as well as creating barriers to eel migration.

# 7.2 OPERATION PHASE

In terms of aquatic ecology impact, the three different size options for the proposed Lalini Dam will only have geographical relevance on a site to local scale. In other words, the larger the dam the more likely impact will move towards local as opposed to site relevance, especially with reference to construction and first fill events.

However, during operation the impact will remain local for all dam size alternatives. Dam size differences will also have no effect on the duration or intensity impacts associated with the operation.

However, flow regime to be employed during the operation phase of both Lalini and Ntabelanga Dams will have greater relevance in terms of impact. As a result, for the purpose of discussing operation phase impact, dam size options in tables to follow have been replaced with the following three flow regime options: base generation only and peak generation. Base generation is assumed to be based on regulating generation and flow in the tunnel to meet the EWR. The latter is the preferred alternative. As with assessment of the first filling and construction phase, all activities related to the respective dam projects were considered in both the discussions and the tabulated impacts assessments that follow.

Under peak hourly operation there are up to six peak hours per day split between the morning and evening peak consumption periods, namely breakfast and evening meal times. Peaking months would be May to October inclusive, when the plant is being run on a semi-peaking mode with an installed capacity of 37.5 MW or 50 MW. Due to the perceived highly significant impact, due to flow variations induced in the system, peak generation is not considered appropriate to this project.

# 7.2.1 Loss of aquatic habitat

Loss of upstream riverine aquatic habitat resulting from inundation during filling will be permanent. Disruption of habitat downstream from the proposed Dam site will vary largely depending on flow rates. The most significant impact on habitat will be within the impoundments where permanent loss of all riverine habitat below the full supply level will occur permanently. The impact on the areas downstream of the impoundments will be less affected with the degree of impact determined by the degree to which the instream flow requirements downstream of the dams are met as well as the way in which hydroelectric energy generation takes place and in particular base and peak energy generation options.

The section directly below the dam wall up to the dam discharge point will only experience controlled base flow conditions at most times that would lead to impairment of the waterfall habitat as well as loss of seasonal natural flow fluctuation events that will affect availability of especially riffle and rapid habitats. Base generation flow only will affect the section after

the discharge point by potentially leading to reduced instream flows but more likely elevated instream flows in relation to the natural discharge which would occur under natural conditions. This is particularly evident in the winter months when the release from the hydro tunnel will be higher than natural flows in the winter months. Peak flow will result in daily changes in habitat availability. Ill managed base and peak generation are considered likely to impact on the system highly. Well managed base generation based on available water and based on the simulation of natural stream discharge patterns, as defined by the EWR is considered the most suitable option for the proposed development.

Loss of aquatic habitat	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Potential for irreplaceable loss of resources	Probability	Confidence	Significance
Proposed Project with N	Itabelanga Dam	and associated	l infrastructure	!			
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-high
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam Base.	generation only	y and associate	ed infrastructur	e		
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-high
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam Peak.	time generation	n and associate	ed infrastructur	e		
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-high
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam Varia.	ble base genera	ation and asso	ciated infrastrue	cture		
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	High (4)	High (5)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-high
Please note that referenc accommodation infrastruc						ling gauging wei	rs, WWTWs,
Cumulative Impact and scouring of the system to certain habitat types and restrict such variations to with mitigation offect value	maintain riffle ar the associated a one season (win	nd rapid habitats quatic biota. Pea ter) only. Mitigati	and alter breedi k flow will result ion measures wi	ng ques. Absend in daily variatior th reference to it	e of such events ns in habitat avai ndividual peak flo	s will lead to long ability. Seasonal	-term loss of peak flow will

with mitigation effect value of each option to be evaluated individually as part of the EWR assessment.

 Loss of habitat will impact on a regional scale with the duration permanent however impacts downstream of the impoundments can be mitigated through management of the flow regime to simulate natural discharge patterns throughout the year. The intensity of impact is considered high, with loss of resources and a definite probability of occurrence in all instances. Maintenance of base flow is to be maintained and energy generation should take place by means of well managed base generation based on available water and based on the simulation of natural stream discharge patterns, as defined by the EWR.

## 7.2.2 Impact on flow dependant species

Abstraction for agricultural and other purposes from Ntabelanga Dam, will negatively affect the amount of water for release and hence flow in the river section between the Ntabelanga and Tsitsa Dams. Even with the base- and peak flow regimes in operation at Lalini Dam, the river section between the dam wall and entry point of the discharge pipe will experience controlled base flows at most times which may affect some more sensitive taxa. As discussed in the section above there will be an impact on the aquatic community downstream of the dam due to the impacts altered streamflow regimes.

Impact on flow dependant species	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Potential for irreplaceable loss of resources	Probability	Confidence	Significance
Proposed Project with N	Ntabelanga Dam	and associated	l infrastructure				
Without Mitigation	Regional (3)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	High (4)	Medium (3)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-High
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam Base	flow only and a	ssociated infra	structure			
Without Mitigation	Regional (3)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	High (4)	Medium (3)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-High
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam Peak	time generation	n and associate	ed infrastructur	e		
Without Mitigation	Regional (3)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	High (4)	Medium (3)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-High
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam Varia	ble base genera	ation and asso	ciated infrastrue	cture	1	
Without Mitigation	Regional (3)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	High (4)	Medium (3)	Definite (5)	High	High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-High
Please note that reference accommodation infrastrue						ding gauging wei	rs, WWTWs,
Cumulative Impact and considered appropriate for constant significantly alte flow. Upstream, flow will I	or this system. Th red flow regimes	e Lalini Dam sec This will result i	ction below the c n permanent cha	lam wall up to w anges in flow in f	here the dischar his river segmer	ge pipe enters wi nt as well season	Il experience al variation in

conjunctively to ensure that EWR's are met and natural discharge patterns are accurately simulated.

With an altered flow regime the river system, this section may be subjected to excessive vegetation growth or silting over the long term which will negatively affect flow-dependant species. Daily peak energy generation will lead to drastic daily fluctuations in flow rate that will also negatively affect flow-sensitive species and a change in the natural aquatic macro-invertebrate community structure is deemed highly likely. For this reason peak generation is not deemed appropriate. If base generation is employed base generation where flows through the entire system are not well managed will impact on natural discharge patterns through the year leading to constant high flows which will impact significantly on the system and is not deemed appropriate. Well managed base generation based on available water and based on the simulation of natural stream discharge patterns, as defined by the EWR is considered to have a significantly lower impact.

- The impact on the aquatic community structures within the full supply level will be very significant with drastic changes to the aquatic community structure in these areas with more sensitive taxa no longer occurring and less desirable species of fish becoming dominant in the system;
- The impact on stream flow during the operational phase of the project is high if no mitigatory measures are implemented;
- If mitigation takes place through ensuring that some release of water takes place throughout the life of the operation to recharge the downstream riverine and wetland resources and to ensure that base flows are maintained at all times, the severity of the impact can be reduced. However, the impact is still regarded as being a medium-high level impact.
- Well managed base generation based on available water and based on the simulation of natural stream discharge patterns, as defined by the EWR is deemed the most appropriate regime for the system.

# 7.2.3 Loss of aquatic biodiversity

The proposed dam walls will lead to the formation of migratory barrier and the movement of instream taxa, with special mention of eels, will be severely and permanently affected. No mitigation for eel migration is possible. As for the construction phase, permanent alteration of natural flow rates and habitat will negative affect aquatic biodiversity with specific reference to macro-invertebrates and riparian vegetation.

Loss of aquatic biodiversity	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Potential for irreplaceable loss of resources	Probability	Confidence	Significance
Proposed Project with	Ntabelanga Dam	and associated	l infrastructure				
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-High
Proposed Project with	Lalini Dam Base	generation only	y and associate	d infrastructur	e	1	
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-High
Proposed Project with	Lalini Dam Peak	time generatio	n and associate	d infrastructur	e	I	
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-High
Proposed Project with	Lalini Dam Base	generation in s	ummer and Pe	ak generation i	n winter and as	sociated infrast	ructure
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with no mitigation (5)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-High
Please note that referen accommodation infrastru						ding gauging wei	rs, WWTWs,
Cumulative Impact and either in terms of base fl species sensitive to eithe	ow or variation in	flow when emplo	ying a peak gen	eration, will resu	It in constant im	-	

- Even with attempted mitigation, impact will remain moderately high.
- The defined instream flow requirements must be adhered to at all times.
- Well managed base generation based on available water and based on the simulation of natural stream discharge patterns, as defined by the EWR is deemed the most appropriate regime for the system.

## 7.2.4 Impact on species with conservation concern

As described for the construction phase, impact pertains to eel migration and presence of endemic mayflies. With the two dams situated between two waterfalls and hence geographically isolated, the area is likely to contain several macro-invertebrate species of conservation concern. The impact associated with the operational phase will be permanent and the only mitigation measures applicable pertaining to flow regime.

Impact on species with conservation concern	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Potential for irreplaceable loss of resources	Probability	Confidence	Significance
Proposed Project with N	Itabelanga Dam	and associated	l infrastructure			L	
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Medium-Low
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam Base.	generation only	y and associate	ed infrastructur	e		
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Medium-Low
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam Peak.	time generation	n and associate	ed infrastructur	e		
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Medium-Low
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam Base	generation in s	ummer and Pe	ak generation i	n winter and as	sociated infrast	ructure
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-High
With Mitigation	Local (2)	Permanent – with mitigation (4)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Medium-Low

- The instream flow requirements defined for the system must be maintained at all times.
- Well managed base generation based on available water and based on the simulation of natural stream discharge patterns, as defined by the EWR is deemed the most appropriate regime for the system.

# 8. IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR ELECTRICITY GENERATION AND DISTRIBUTION INFRASTRUCTURE

This Chapter presents the findings of the environmental impact assessment for the electricity generation and distribution related activities (DEA Ref no. 14/12/16/3/3/2/678).

The activities assessed under this chapter are listed below:

- Pipeline and tunnel (including tunnel alternatives) at the proposed Lalini Dam leading to the Tsitsa River in the gorge downstream;
- Generation of hydro power and feeding of this power into the existing grid; and
- 18.5km power line from the Lalini Dam tunnel;
- In this section less focus was given instream impacts associated with instream flow and the releases from the hydro-electricity generation as these have already been dealt with as part of the discussions on the dam construction and will also be dealt with in detail as part of the Environmental Water Requirements studies and determinations.

# 8.1 CONSTRUCTION PHASE

## 8.1.1 Loss of aquatic habitat

Impacts due to canalisation and erosion will potentially be caused due to the disturbance of soils, during site clearing and construction, and the alteration of flow regimes in the Tsitsa River. Water released from the Lalini Dam during hydroelectric generation, if not correctly designed can also lead to erosion and canalisation of the system as well as changes to habitat downstream of the release point. This impact can be significant and has the potential to affect the hydrological functioning and biodiversity of riverine and wetland systems. However, if mitigated the impact can be restricted to construction sites and a short distance downstream and is considered low.

- Limit the footprint area of the construction activity to what is absolutely essential in order to minimise the loss of clean water runoff areas and the concomitant recharge of streams in the area;
- Ensure that all stockpiles are well managed and have measures such as berms and hessian sheets implemented to prevent erosion and sedimentation;
- Through ensuring that good construction practice is followed in terms of the clearing of areas, such as the use of water control berms and clearing footprint areas that are as small as possible, the severity of the impact can be reduced.
- During construction the maintenance of base flows in the system must be maintained at all times and the duration of impacts on flows should be limited to as short a period as possible.

Loss of aquatic habitat	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Potential for irreplaceable loss of resources	Probability	Confidence	Significance				
Proposed Project with N	Itabelanga Dam	and associated	l infrastructure								
Without MitigationLocal (2)Medium term (2)Medium (3)Medium (3)High (4)HighMedium-Low											
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Low (3)	High (4)	High	Low				
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam hydro.	pelectric genera	tion site 1 (nea	r falls) and ass	ociated infrastr	ucture					
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Medium term (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-Low				
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Low				
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam hydro.	pelectric genera	tion site 2 (me	dium range) an	d associated in	frastructure					
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Medium term (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-Low				
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Low				
Proposed Project with L infrastructure	alini Dam hydro.	pelectric genera	ition site 3 (furt	hest from falls	largest generat	ion potential) ar	nd associated				
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Medium term (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-Low				
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Low				
Please note that referenc Lalini Dam tunnel.	e to the respectiv	ve hydroelectric g	generation project	cts also consider	rs impact from as	ssociated power	lines and the				
Residual Impact and Co	mments- Const	ruction of the de	velopment will h	ave temporary ir	npact that could	be mitigated to s	ome extent.				

## 8.1.2 Impact on flow dependant species

Impacts on flow will mostly pertain to general construction activities and baseline flow as effected through the Lalini Dam tunnel. These effects have been discussed with reference to dam impact. Construction of the electricity generation and distribution phases will have lower impact compared to that associated with the dams due to the smaller scale of both activity and potential impact.

Impact of flow dependant species	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Potential for irreplaceable loss of resources	Probability	Confidence	Significance				
Proposed Project with N	Itabelanga Dam	and associated	l infrastructure	!			1				
Without MitigationLocal (2)Short term (1)Low (2)Medium (3)High (4)HighMedium-Low											
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low				
Proposed Project with L infrastructure	alini Dam hydro	pelectric genera	ition site 1 (nea	rest to falls low	est generation	potential) and a	ssociated				
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-Low				
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low				
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam hydro	pelectric genera	tion site 2 (mic	lway option) an	d associated in	frastructure					
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-Low				
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low				
Proposed Project with L infrastructure	alini Dam hydro	pelectric genera	ition site 3 (furt	hest from falls	largest generat	ion potential) ar	nd associated				
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-Low				
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low				
Please note that reference Lalini Dam tunnel.	e to the respectiv	ve hydroelectric g	generation proje	cts also consider	rs impact from as	ssociated power	lines and the				
Residual Impact and Co	mments- Const	ruction of the de	velopment will h	ave temporary ir	npact that could	be mitigated to s	ome extent.				

- Limit the footprint area of the construction activity to what is absolutely essential;
- During construction the maintenance of base flows in the system must be maintained at all times and the duration of impacts on flows should be limited to as short a period as possible.

# 8.1.3 Loss of aquatic biodiversity

Impacts on diversity will mostly pertain to habitat alteration and flow alteration as effected through the Lalini Dam tunnel. These effects have been discussed with reference to dam impact. Construction of the electricity generation and distribution phases will have lower impact compared to that associated with the dams due to the smaller scale of both activity and potential impact.

Loss of aquatic biodiversity	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Potential for irreplaceable loss of resources	Probability	Confidence	Significance				
Proposed Project with	Ntabelanga Dam	and associated	l infrastructure	;		l	l				
Without MitigationLocal (2)Short term (1)Low (2)Medium (3)High (4)HighMedium-Low											
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low				
Proposed Project with I infrastructure	Lalini Dam hydro	oelectric genera	ition site 1 (nea	arest to falls low	est generation	potential) and a	ssociated				
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-Low				
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low				
Proposed Project with	Lalini Dam hydro	oelectric genera	tion site 2 (mic	lway option) an	d associated in	frastructure					
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-Low				
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low				
Proposed Project with infrastructure	Lalini Dam hydro	oelectric genera	ition site 3 (fur	thest from falls	largest generat	ion potential) ar	nd associated				
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-Low				
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low				
Please note that reference Lalini Dam tunnel.	ce to the respectiv	ve hydroelectric g	generation proje	cts also consider	s impact from as	ssociated power	lines and the				
Residual Impact and Co	omments- Const	truction of the de	velopment will h	ave temporary ir	npact that could	be mitigated to s	ome extent.				

- Limit the footprint area of the construction activity to what is absolutely essential;
- During construction the maintenance of base flows in the system must be maintained at all times and the duration of impacts on flows should be limited to as short a period as possible; and
- Eelways should be incorporated into the design of the dam.

## 8.1.4 Impact on species with conservation concern

Impacts on species with conservation concern will mostly pertain to habitat alteration and flow alteration as effected through the Lalini Dam tunnel. These effects have been discussed with reference to the impacts associated with the proposed dams. Construction of the electricity generation and distribution phases will have lower impact compared to that associated with the dams due to the smaller scale of both activity and potential impact. It must however be noted that the further the tunnel daylights from the Lalini dam wall the larger the impact on the instream ecology will be.

Impact on species with conservation concern	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Potential for irreplaceable loss of resources	Probability	Confidence	Significance
Proposed Project with N	Itabelanga Dam	and associated	l infrastructure				
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Low (2)	High	Very low
Proposed Project with L infrastructure	alini Dam hydro.	pelectric genera	ition site 1 (nea	rest to falls low	est generation	potential) and a	ssociated
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Low (2)	High	Very low
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam hydro.	pelectric genera	tion site 2 (mid	lway option) an	d associated in	frastructure	
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Low (2)	High	Very low
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam hydro.	pelectric genera	tion site 3 (furt	hest from falls	largest generat	ion potential)	
High	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Low (2)	High	Very low
Please note that reference Lalini Dam tunnel.	e to the respectiv	/e hydroelectric o	generation proje	cts also consider	s impact from as	sociated power	lines and the
Residual Impact and Co	mments- Const	ruction of the de	velopment will h	ave temporary ir	npact that could	be mitigated to s	ome extent.

- Limit the footprint area of the construction activity to what is absolutely essential;
- During construction the maintenance of base flows in the system must be maintained at all times and the duration of impacts on flows should be limited to as short a period as possible.

# 8.2 OPERATIONAL PHASE

### 8.2.1 Loss of aquatic habitat

Once construction is complete impact will be low. Water released from the Lalini Dam, if not correctly designed can lead to severe erosion and canalisation of the system at the point where the discharge from the Lalini Dam enters the river. This impact can be significant on a site to local scale in terms of river modification and habitat loss, with the potential to affect the hydrological functioning and biodiversity of riverine and wetland systems on a local to regional scale. The closer to the dam wall the pipeline enters the river, the shorter the section subjected to reduced instream flow will be. These impacts have been discussed previously with reference to the operational phase of the dams.

Loss of aquatic habitat	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Potential for irreplaceable loss of resources	Probability	Confidence	Significance		
Proposed Project with N	Itabelanga Dam	and associated	l infrastructure						
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Medium term (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-Low		
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Low (1)	Low (2)	High	Very low		
Proposed Project with L infrastructure	Proposed Project with Lalini Dam hydroelectric generation site 1 (nearest to falls lowest generation potential) and associated infrastructure								
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Medium term (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-Low		
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Low (1)	Low (2)	High	Very low		
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam hydro	oelectric genera	tion site 2 (mid	way option) an	d associated in	frastructure			
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Medium term (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-Low		
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Low (1)	Low (2)	High	Very low		
Proposed Project with Lalini Dam hydroelectric generation site 3 (furthest from falls largest generation potential) and associated infrastructure									
High	Local (2)	Medium term (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-Low		
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Low (1)	Low (2)	High	Very low		
Please note that reference to the respective hydroelectric generation projects also considers impact from associated power lines and the Lalini Dam tunnel.									

It must be noted that although the impact significance for each option of the Lalini dam was classified as being the same the further from the dam wall water is re-introduced to the system the larger the impact on the Tsitsa River due altered instream flows.

- The discharge point and discharge structure must be designed and positioned in a way that would minimise incision, erosion and changes to instream habitat structures.
- The infrastructure should be adequately maintained to retain the smallest footprint possible and prevent post construction impacts on the local instream habitat due to a lack of infrastructure maintenance.

# 8.2.2 Impact on flow dependant species

Considering impact of dam operation on flow rate, contribution of run-off from hard services associated with the electricity generation and distribution phase development to flow rate alteration, is deemed negligible. Impact on flow dependent species will predominantly pertain to the discharge of water from the Lalini Dam pipeline into the river. Differences in flow regime have been discussed previously with reference to the proposed dam operation. It must be noted that although the impact significance for each option of the Lalini dam was classified as being the same the further from the dam wall water is reintroduced to the system the larger the impact on the Tsitsa River due altered instream flows.

Impact of flow dependant species	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Potential for irreplaceable loss of resources	Probability	Confidence	Significance			
Proposed Project with N	Itabelanga Dam	and associated	l infrastructure							
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-Low			
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Low (1)	Low (2)	High	Very low			
Proposed Project with L infrastructure	Proposed Project with Lalini Dam hydroelectric generation site 1 (nearest to falls lowest generation potential) and associated infrastructure									
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-Low			
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Low (1)	Low (2)	High	Very low			
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam hydro	pelectric genera	tion site 2 (mic	lway option) an	d associated in	frastructure				
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-Low			
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Low (1)	Low (2)	High	Very low			
Proposed Project with L infrastructure	alini Dam hydro	belectric genera	ition site 3 (furt	hest from falls	largest generat	ion potential) a	nd associated			
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	High (4)	High	Medium-Low			
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Low (1)	Low (2)	High	Very low			
Please note that reference Lalini Dam tunnel.	e to the respectiv	ve hydroelectric o	generation proje	cts also conside	rs impact from a	ssociated power	lines and the			
Residual Impact and Co	mments- Const	ruction of the de	velopment will h	ave temporary ir	npact that could	be mitigated to	some extent.			

- The Instream Flow Requirements defined for the Tsitsa system must be maintained at all times.
- The infrastructure should be adequately maintained to retain the smallest footprint possible and minimise post construction impacts on local habitat.

## 8.2.3 Loss of aquatic biodiversity

Potential loss of biodiversity, with particular reference to mayflies from the order *Ephemeroptera*, will mostly pertain to habitat alteration and flow alteration as effected through the Lalini Dam tunnel. These effects have been discussed with reference to dam impact. Construction of the electricity generation and distribution phases will have lower impact compared to that associated with the dams due to the smaller scale of both activity and potential impact. It must be noted that although the impact significance for each option of the Lalini dam was classified as being the same the further from the dam wall water is re-introduced to the system the larger the impact on the Tsitsa River due altered instream flows.

Impact of flow dependant species	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Potential for irreplaceable loss of resources	Probability	Confidence	Significance
Proposed Project with I	Ntabelanga Dam	and associated	d infrastructure		L	L	
Without Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Low (1)	Low (2)	High	Very low
Proposed Project with I infrastructure	Lalini Dam hydr	oelectric genera	ition site 1 (nea	rest to falls low	vest generation	potential) and a	issociated
Without Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Low (1)	Low (2)	High	Very low
Proposed Project with I	Lalini Dam hydr	oelectric genera	tion site 2 (mic	lway option) an	d associated in	frastructure	
Without Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Low (1)	Low (2)	High	Very low
Proposed Project with I infrastructure	Lalini Dam hydr	oelectric genera	ntion site 3 (fur	hest from falls	largest generat	ion potential) ar	nd associated
Without Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Low (1)	Low (2)	High	Very low
Please note that reference Lalini Dam tunnel.	ce to the respecti	ve hydroelectric o	generation proje	cts also consider	rs impact from as	ssociated power	lines and the
Residual Impact and Co	omments- Cons	truction of the de	velopment will h	ave temporary ir	npact that could	be mitigated to s	ome extent.

- The Instream Flow Requirements defined for the Tsitsa system must be maintained at all times.
- The infrastructure should be adequately maintained to retain the smallest footprint possible and minimise post construction impacts on local habitat.

# 8.2.4 Impact on species with conservation concern

Impacts on species with conservation concern will mostly pertain to habitat alteration and flow alteration as effected through the Lalini Dam tunnel. These effects have been discussed along with the proposed dam construction impacts. Construction of the electricity generation and distribution phases will have lower impact compared to that associated with the dams due to the smaller scale of both activity and potential impact. It must be noted that although the impact significance for each option of the Lalini dam was classified as being the same the further from the dam wall water is re-introduced to the system the larger the impact on the Tsitsa River due altered instream flows.

Impact on species with conservation concern	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Potential for irreplaceable loss of resources	Probability	Confidence	Significance
Proposed Project with N	Itabelanga Dam	and associated	d infrastructure				•
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Low (2)	High	Very low
Proposed Project with L infrastructure	alini Dam hydro	pelectric genera	ition site 1 (nea	rest to falls low	vest generation	potential) and a	associated
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Low (2)	High	Very low
Proposed Project with L	alini Dam hydro	pelectric genera	tion site 2 (mic	lway option) an	d associated in	frastructure	
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Low (2)	High	Very low
Proposed Project with L infrastructure	alini Dam hydro	pelectric genera	ition site 3 (fur	hest from falls	largest generat	ion potential) a	nd associated
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Low
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Low (2)	High	Very low
Please note that referenc Lalini Dam tunnel.	e to the respectiv	ve hydroelectric o	generation proje	cts also conside	rs impact from as	ssociated power	lines and the
Residual Impact and Co	mments- Const	ruction of the de	velopment will h	ave temporary ir	npact that could	be mitigated to s	ome extent.

- The Instream Flow Requirements defined for the Tsitsa system must be maintained at all times;
- Well managed base generation based on available water and based on the simulation of natural stream discharge patterns, as defined by the EWR is deemed the most appropriate regime for the system;
- The infrastructure should be adequately maintained to retain the smallest footprint possible and minimise post construction impacts on local habitat.

# 9. IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR ROADS AND PIPELINE INFRASTRUCTURE

This Chapter presents the findings of the environmental impact assessment for the road infrastructure (DEA Ref no. 14/12/16/3/3/1/1169).

The activities included under this chapter are listed below:

- Upgrading and relocation of roads and bridges;
- Construction of new access roads around the Lalini Dam site.

# 9.1 CONSTRUCTION PHASE

During the construction phase initial impact will be local to establish the necessary infrastructure. Relocation and upgrading of bridges will have site specific impacts at riverine points of construction. Impacts due to canalisation and erosion will potentially be caused due to the disturbance of soils, during site clearing, and the alteration of flow regimes in the Tsitsa River and tributaries. If effectively mitigated, such impacts will be of short duration and low intensity. It must be noted that many of the crossings will be over small streams of limited ecological importance and sensitivity although due to the limited flow in the systems care must be taken during construction to not adversely affect these systems.

Probable latent impacts on a site specific to local scale thus include:

- Localised erosion (not significant);
- Localised changes to instream and riparian habitat (not significant);
- Localised sedimentation of the system may lead to altered instream habitat (potentially significant);
- Localised changes to instream and riparian habitat (not significant);
- Some localised changes to aquatic and riparian zone community assemblages (not significant).
- Some changes to the hydrology of the system may occur altering instream habitats on a localised scale (not significant).
- Localised changes to instream and riparian habitat and cover types (not significant);
- Some localised changes to aquatic and riparian zone community assemblages (not significant).

General impact	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Potential for irreplaceable loss of resources	Probability	Confidence	Significance	
Proposed Roadways								
Without Mitigation	Local (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Very low	
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Low (2)	High	Very low	
Primary pipelines								
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Very low	
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Low (2)	High	Very low	
Secondary pipelines								
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Very low	
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Low (2)	High	Very low	
Irrigation pipelines								
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (3)	High	Very low	
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Low (2)	High	Very low	
Please note that reference to the respective projects also considers impact from upgrading of roads and bridges.								
Cumulative Impact and Comments- Construction of the development will have temporary impact that could be mitigated to some extent.								

- All bridges should span the entire active channel (normal to moderately high flows) and no support piers should occur within the active channel;
- All crossing construction should be undertaken in the low flow season and must be completed within six (6) months;
- The duration of construction works needs to be kept to the absolute minimum and all project planning must be very well orchestrated to reach this goal;
- The construction infrastructure and coffer dams and stream diversions must at no time lead to upstream ponding and inundation or lead to the constriction of flow and downstream erosion;
- Minimise disturbance of instream and bankside areas and minimise activities in these areas;
- As far as possible keep all instream areas and stream banks off limits to general activity during the construction phase;
- Any construction-related waste must not be placed in the vicinity of any riparian areas;

- Ensure that on-site camp fires are forbidden;
- Edge effects (impacts on areas beyond the construction footprint due to less than desirable care and management) during construction and operation need to be strictly controlled through ensuring good housekeeping and strict management of activities near the stream crossing;
- During construction, drift fences constructed from hessian sheets should be installed at erodible areas to minimise erosion. Silt traps should also be provided to remove sand/silt particles from runoff;
- Limit the footprint area of the construction activity to what is absolutely essential in order to minimise environmental damage;
- Riparian areas that may have been disturbed during construction should be rehabilitated through reprofiling and revegetation upon completion of the construction phase;
- Desilt all riparian areas affected by construction activities;
- Reprofiling of the banks of disturbed drainage areas to a maximum gradient of 1 V : 3 H to ensure bank stability if necessary;
- Reinforce banks and drainage features where necessary with gabions, reno mattresses and geotextiles;
- During construction care must be taken to disrupt the riparian zone as little as possible to avoid erosion and sediment load into the system. This can be achieved by permitting only essential construction personnel within 32 m of all riparian systems; and
- Limit the footprint area of the construction activity to what is absolutely essential in order to minimise the loss of clean water runoff areas and the concomitant recharge of streams in the area.

# 9.2 OPERATION PHASE

Extensive development project activities often cause a change to peak flows in the river system downstream of the project site, due to changes in surface coverage. Development of a project area will change the surface coverage in some areas from vegetated soil to buildings, hardened gravel roads, paved areas (parking), and compacted earth. These new surface types will allow considerably less infiltration into the ground (typically 0-20%) as compared to the natural surface (typically 60-70%), resulting in more surface runoff following storms and consequently higher peak flow rates. However, considering inundation due to dam wall construction as well as base- and peak flow management during the operational phase, such an impact on river peak flow rates would be large insignificant on a local or regional scale. On a site specific scale run-off may result in erosion and sedimentation but such impact can be mitigated.

#### **Recommended mitigation**

• Roads and associated pipeline developments must be well maintained to avoid site specific impacts such as erosion or sedimentation resulting from run-off.

- Sheet runoff from access roads and the final road structure needs to be curtailed and slowed down by the strategic placement of energy dissipation structures;
- Adequate stormwater management must be incorporated into the design of the proposed structure in order to prevent erosion and the associated sedimentation of the system for the life of the structure; and
- As far as possible, all construction activities should occur in the low flow season, during the drier summer months;
- It must be ensured that migratory connectivity and stream continuity is maintained throughout the construction phase of the project;
- Removal of alien vegetation and good housekeeping within the road reserve must take place at all times;
- Any spills by maintenance teams or road users should be cleaned up immediately and all work overseen by a suitably qualified professional.

General impact	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Potential for irreplaceable loss of resources	Probability	Confidence	Significance
Proposed road upgrade	S		I		L	L	
Without Mitigation	Local (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Low (2)	Low (2)	High	Very low
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Low (2)	Low (2)	High	Very low
Primary pipelines		l	1	•	L	L	
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Low (2)	High	Very low
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Low (2)	High	Very low
Secondary pipelines		l	1	•	L	L	
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Low (2)	High	Very low
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Low (2)	High	Very low
Irrigation pipelines							
Without Mitigation	Local (2)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Low (2)	High	Very low
With Mitigation	Site (1)	Short term (1)	Low (2)	Medium (3)	Low (2)	High	Very low
Please note that reference	e to the respectiv	ve projects also o	considers impac	t from upgrading	of roads and bri	dges.	
Cumulative Impact and	<b>Comments</b> – Co	nstruction of the	development wi	ll have temporar	y impact that cou	uld be mitigated t	o some extent.

### 10. IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE NO PROJECT ALTERNATIVE

This Chapter presents the findings of the environmental impact assessment for the noproject alternative.

From the impacts assessed in the previous sections, it is clear that habitat and flow rate alterations are the two main concerns. With reference to both the conditions will be permanently altered and impacts cannot be mitigated (habitat alteration through inundation) or only partially mitigated (maintaining base flows).

From a purely ecological perspective, the no project alternative will best ensure maintenance of ecological integrity within the system with the current rocky habitat in fast flowing clear water being maintained. In addition the PES of the system will most likely remain unchanged and the more sensitive aquatic taxa populations will most likely remain intact.

# 11. CONSULTATION PROCESS

#### 11.1 CONSULATION PROCESS FOLLOWED

Engagement with Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) forms an integral component of the EIA process. I&APs have an opportunity at various stages throughout the EIA process to gain more knowledge about the proposed project, to provide input into the process and to verify that their issues and concerns have been addressed.

The proposed project was announced in April 2014 to elicit comment from and register I&APs from as broad a spectrum of public as possible. The announcement was done by the following means:

- The distribution of Background Information Documents (BIDs) in English and IsiXhosa;
- Placement of site notices in the project area and Municipal offices (Tsolo and Qumbu);
- Placement of advertisements in one regional (The Herald) and two local (Daily Dispatch and the Mthatha Fever) newspapers; and
- Publication of all available information on the DWA web site (www.dwa.gov.za/mzimvubu).

The Draft Scoping Report (DSR) was made available for a 30 day public comment period in May 2014. All documents were uploaded to the web, notification letters were sent out, the summary of the DSR was translated into isiXhosa, distributed to all registered stakeholders and hardcopies of the full report and translated summary report were available at public places. Additionally, three public meetings were held in the affected areas, Siqhungqwini, Tsolo and Lalini respectively. An Authorities Forum Meeting with all relevant authorities was held in the Eastern Cape on the 28 May 2014. This was to assist the authorities with commenting on the relevant documentation.

Comments received from stakeholders were captured in the Issues and Response Report (IRR) which formed part of the Final Scoping Report (FSR). The FSR was made available to the public for a 21 day comment period on 13 June 2014 and was submitted to the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA). Comments received during the Final Scoping public comment period were compiled and an updated IRR was submitted to DEA on 8 July 204 and uploaded to the website. The FSR was accepted by DEA with certain conditions on 15 July 2014. Following this, a newsletter was compiled and translated to isiXhosa, explaining everything that has happened to date as well as what is to come. Both the English and isiXhosa versions were electronically distributed to all registered stakeholders and hardcopies were distributed by the local facilitators in the affected areas.

The Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report (DEIR), its summary (translated into isiXhosa), the various specialist studies, the Environmental Management Programmes (one for the construction and operation of the project, and one for the borrow areas and

quarries) as well as the Water Use Licence Application will be made available for a period of thirty (30 days) for stakeholders to comment. Hardcopies will be made available at the same venues as the DSR and all documents will be uploaded to the website. The availability of these documents as well as the announcement of the upcoming public meetings in Siqhungqwini, Tsolo and Lalini will be advertised on the Eastern Cape SABC radio station, Umhlobo Wenene FM, which has a listenership of over 4 million people. Another Authorities Forum Meeting is scheduled for October 2014.

Stakeholder comments will be taken into consideration with the preparation of the final documents. The availability of the final documents will be announced prior to submission to the decision-making authority. Once a decision has been made by the DEA, all stakeholders will again be notified.

The following issues were sourced from the Issue and Response Report (Final Version 1) as submitted to the Department of Environmental Affairs with the Final Scoping Report.

# 11.2 SUMMARY OF COMMENTS RECEIVED

Issue/Comment/Question	Date received	Origin	Response
Inappropriately dumped waste	09.06.2014	Sivuyise Mang	e The Environmental Management
(such as cans and plastic bags)	via fax	(Resident)	Programme applicable to the construction
will also pollute the dam and			of the dam has waste management
could cause the water pipes to		Asanda Zihlwe	e requirements that all Contractors must
become blocked.		(Resident)	adhere to. These will be monitored for
			compliance.
		Zukisa Madasa	
		(Resident)	
Will the Reserve determination	28.05.2014	John Geering	
go all the way to the mouth of the	AFM	(Eskom)	percentage of the flow in the Mzimvubu
river? The potential impacts on			River that reaches the estuary. The
the estuary need to be			Ntabelanga/Lalini system will always be
considered and managed.			operated in a manner that fulfills the EWR
			downstream of the HEP outfall, both in
			terms of minimum and maximum flows.
			The project is also not expected to impact
			of the water quality. The Reserve
			determined for the estuary indicated that if
			a dam of 1.5MAR at Ntabelanga would
			support the estuarine EWR. The
			Ntabelanga dam will be a 1.2 MAR Dam
			while the Lallini dam is a 0.36 MAR Dam.
			These figures are in line with the Reserve
			determination of the estuary which will
			support the Best Attainable State for the
			estuary. The impact on the estuary is
			therefore predicted to be negligible and
			will most likely support the prescribed

#### Table 43: Issues related to the Reserve determination and aquatic ecology

Issue/Comment/Question	Date received	Origin	Response
			ecostatus for the estuary.
The Mzimvubu river is one of the main rivers flowing in the Eastern Cape Drakensberg and Pondoland Coast water source areas, these have <3% protection and are critical for water supply. This should be taken into account during the EIA.	23.06.2014 via email	Dean Muruvi (World Wildl Fund)	,
Stakeholder stated that soil erosion may be a potential problem.	09.06.2014 via fax	Sivuyise Man (Resident)	

# 12. IMPACT STATEMENT

Impact	Construction ar	nd first filling	Operational pha	se
Mitigation status	Unmitigated	Mitigated	Unmitigated	Mitigated
Roads and Infrastructure	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Electricity Generation and Distribution impact on habitat	Medium low	Low	Medium low	Very low
Electricity Generation and Distribution impact on flow	Medium Iow	Low	Medium low	Very low
Electricity Generation and Distribution impact on species	Medium Iow	Low	Low	Medium low
Electricity Generation and Distribution impact on SCC	Low	Very low	Low	Very Low
Dam impact on habitat	High	High	High	Medium high
Dam impact on flow dependant species	High	High	High	Medium high
Dam impact on species diversity	High	High	Medium high	Medium high
Dam impact on SCC	High	Medium high	Medium high	Medium low

Impact assessment summary: Impact assessment results are tabulated below.

Dam construction and operation: In terms of both dam construction and first filling phase, greatest impact pertains to habitat alteration/destruction as well as natural flow rate and the impact can be considered a high level impact. These impacts result in secondary impacts on flow sensitive species, species of conservation concern and aquatic biodiversity in general. The effects (inundation of habitat upstream of the dam walls and disruption of natural flow downstream) are considered high impact and permanent and hence also applicable to the operation phase. In terms of dam size alternatives, the impact on the aquatic system will be largely the same with only slight impact in terms of scale, moving more towards a local impact compared to a site impact. Very little mitigation is available to reduce the impacts of these proposed developments. In order to facilitate migration Eelways should be incorporated into the design of the dam.

In terms of flow rate, base flows need to be maintained during both the construction/initial filling and operation phases. Without periodic, seasonal floods with associated flushing of the river system, impacts such as silting/sedimentation and decrease in general water quality is a possibility. In addition periods of higher flow will be required to provide environmental ques to the aquatic ecology of the area. In order to facilitate abstraction of water from Ntabelanga Dam electricity would have to be generated at Lalini Dam. With peaking generation the system will be subject to daily unnatural variations in water level and flow rates, which will negatively affect flow sensitive species, and as a result decrease biodiversity which could have a significant impact on the aquatic ecology, especially if

peaking takes place year round. With seasonal peak flow during winter only, such negative effects can be restricted to a single season.

Electricity generation and distribution: Construction of such infrastructure will be of low impact if mitigated. Mitigation includes minimising the spatial footprint of the development to the greatest degree possible, with special reference to avoiding erosion, silting and sedimentation within the aquatic system. During the operation phase discharge through the Lalini Dam tunnel into the river will also be applicable. The section of river below the dam wall up to the tunnel discharge point will be largely subjected to base flow as defined by the EWR except in times of heavy rainfall, which may impact on the most flow sensitive biota. This may result in silting, sedimentation, decrease in water quality and excessive vegetation growth. The shorter the length of this section between the dam wall and discharge point, the smaller the area of impact. The tunnel must also be constructed and positioned in such a manner as to preclude erosion effects at times of peak discharge. Peak electricity generation is not deemed appropriate to the system as it will significantly impact on the ecology of the system. Poorly managed Base energy generation would impact on the system. Well managed base generation based on available water and based on the simulation of natural stream discharge patterns, as defined by the EWR, is deemed the most appropriate regime for the project.

**Road and pipeline infrastructure:** Construction of such infrastructure will be of low impact if mitigated. Mitigation again includes minimising the spatial footprint of the development to the greatest degree possible, with special reference to avoiding erosion, silting and sedimentation within the aquatic system during both construction and operation. During the operation phase increased run-off from hard surfaces may also result in erosion and construction design must ensure that operational phase impacts are suitably managed.

### 13. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Construction of the dam will have a high impact in terms of habitat and natural flow rate alteration as well as impacts on the habitat upstream of the proposed dams. This may in turn have negative effects on flow sensitive species, species of conservation concern (particularly mayflies and also eels) and biodiversity in general. Impact will be high and permanent and dam size will have little effect (spatial scale only) on overall aquatic impact. The instream flow requirements of the systems are to be adhered to at all times. Peak electricity generation is not deemed appropriate to the system as it will significantly impact on the ecology of the system. Poorly managed base energy generation would impact on the system. Well managed base generation based on available water and based on the simulation of natural stream discharge patterns, as defined by the EWR, is deemed the most appropriate regime for the project.

Construction of electricity, road and pipeline infrastructure will be of low impact, if the spatial footprint of the development is minimised to the greatest degree possible, with special reference to avoiding erosion, silting and sedimentation within the aquatic system.

Throughout the life of the project ongoing aquatic biomonitoring must take place and if any trends are observed where impacts on the aquatic ecology is becoming unacceptable, measures to reduce the impacts must be immediately implemented. All aquatic biomonitoring should be undertaken by a suitably qualified and South African River Health Program (SA RHP) accredited assessor.

#### 14. **REFERENCES**

Chutter, F. M. (1998).Research on the Rapid Biological Assessment of Water Quality Impacts in Streams and Rivers. Report to the water research commission by Environmentek, CSIR, WRC report No 422/1/98. Pretoria: Government printer

Dallas HF. 2007. The effect of biotope-specific sampling for aquatic macroinvertebrates on reference site classification and the identification of environmental predictors in Mpumalanga, South Africa. African Journal of Aquatic Science 32(2) pp.165-173

Department of Water Affairs, South Africa (2013a) *Feasibility Study for the Mzimvubu Water Project: Irrigation Development*. DWA Report No: P WMA 12/T30/00/5212/9. Prepared by Jeffares & Green (Pty) Ltd.

Department of Water and Sanitation and Forestry (DWAF) 1996. South African water quality guidelines vol. 7, Aquatic ecosystems.

Dickens, C. and Graham, M. 2001. South African Scoring System (SASS) version 5. Rapid bio assessment for rivers May 2001.CSIR. http://www.csir.co.za/rhp/sass.html

Gerber, A. and Gabriel, M.J.M. 2002. Aquatic Invertebrates of South African Rivers. First Edition. Department of Water Affairs: Pretoria, South Africa.

Kleynhans C.J. 1999. A procedure for the determination of the ecological reserve for the purposes of the national water balance model for South African River. Institute of Water Quality Studies, Department of Water and Sanitation & Forestry, Pretoria.

Kleynhans, C. J. 2002. Fish Intolerance ratings: Proceedings resulting from the national fish workshop held at the WRC during 2001.

Kleynhans, C. J. 2007. Module D: Fish response assessment index (FRAI). In: River ecoclassification manual for ecostatus determination (Version 2): Report produced for the Department of Water and Sanitation and Forestry (Resource Quality Services) and the Water Research Commission.

Kleynhans, C. J., Louw, M.D. and Moolman, J. 2007. Reference frequency of occurrence of fish species in South Africa. Report produced for the Department of Water and Sanitation and Forestry (Resource Quality Services) and the Water Research Commission.

Kleynhans C.J., Thirion C. and Moolman J. 2005. *A Level 1 Ecoregion Classification System for South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland*. Report No. N/0000/00/REQ0104. Resource Quality Services, Department of Water and Sanitation and Forestry, Pretoria

McMillan, P. H. 1998. An integrated habitat assessment system (IHAS v2) for the rapid biological assessment of rivers and streams. A CSIR research project. Number: ENV-P-I 98132 for the water resources management programme. CSIR. ii +44 pp

Mlondolozi, M., Lungile, G. and Elliot, W. 2010. Mzimvubu River biomonitoring trends. Mini technical report: July 2010. Resource Protection, Department of Water and Sanitation & Forestry (ELS)

Scherman, P-A., Jennings, M., Colloty, B., Bosman, L., Ngwenya, P., Gordon, A. and Blake, J. 2007. Specialist study on the potential impact of the proposed N2 Wild Coast toll highway on aquatic systems. Coastal and Environmental Services.

Skelton P. H., 2001. A complete guide to freshwater fishes of Southern Africa. Southern Book Publishers (Pty) Ltd., Halfway House. 388pp.

The South African National Biodiversity Institute - Biodiversity GIS (BGIS) [online]. URL: <u>http://bgis.sanbi.org</u>

Thirion C. 2007. Module E: Macro-Invertebrate response assessment index (MIRAI). In: River ecoclassification manual for ecostatus determination (Version 2): Joint Water Research Commission and Department of Water and Sanitation and Forestry report.

The South African National Biodiversity Institute Biodiversity GIS (BGIS) [online]. Retrieved 2011/12/21 URL: <u>http://bgis.sanbi.org</u>

# APPENDIX A: IHIA DATA (JUNE 2014)

#### Instream Zone Habitat Integrity

	Weights	14	13	13	13	14	10	9	8	6		
Reach	ASSESSMENT DATE	Water abstraction	Flow modification	Bed modification	Channel modification	Water quality	Inundation	Exotic macrophytes	Exotic fauna	Solid waste disposal	Total Score (%)	Classification
TS1	20 April 2014	2	1	2	0	2	0	0	8	3	93.6	A (Unmodified)
TS4	18 April 2014	2	1	2	0	4	0	0	8	2	87.4	B (Largely natural)
TS7	21 April 2014	1	4	6	8	4	0	0	0	3	78.2	C (Moderately modified)
TS8	17 April 2014	2	1	2	0	2	0	0	8	3	75.4	C (Moderately modified)
None	Small		Mode	rate		Larg	e	•	3	Serious		Critical

Riparian Zone Habitat Integrity

		Weights	13	12	14	12		13	11	12	13		
Reach		SSMENT ATE	Vegetation removal	Alien encroachment	Bank erosion	Water abstraction		Flow modification	Channel modification	Water quality	Inundation	Total Score (%)	Classification
TS1	20 Apr	il 2014	11	7	2	0		0	0	0	0	85.5	B (Largely natural)
TS4	18 Apr	il 2014	13	11	1	0		0	0	0	0	72.4	C (Moderately modified)
TS7	21 Apr	il 2014	14	8	14	0		0	0	0	0	72.8	C (Moderately modified)
TS8	17 Apr	il 2014	11	7	2	0		0	0	0	0	76.9	C (Moderately modified)
None		Small		Modera	ate		L	arge			Serious		Critical
REA	CH	ASSESS DA		INST Habi	REAM TAT			PARIAN Ine		IHI SC	ORE	CL	ASS
TS	1	20 April	2014				85.5		8	39.5	В (	Largely natural)	
TS	4	18 April	2014		87.4			72.4		7	79.9	В (	Largely natural)
TS	7	21 April	2014		78.2			72.8		7	75.5	С (	Moderately modified)
TS	8	17 April	2014		75.4			76.9		7	76.2	С(	Moderately modified)

Instream Zone Habitat Integrity

١	Neight	s	14	13	13	13	14	10	9	8	6		
Reach		ESSMENT DATE	Water abstraction	Flow modification	Bed modification	Channel modification	Water quality	Inundation	Exotic macrophytes	Exotic fauna	Solid waste disposal	Total Score (%)	Classification
TS2	20 Ap	oril 2014	0	2	2	4	4	0	0	0	4	88	B (Largely natural)
TS3	20 Ap	oril 2014	1	4	6	8	4	0	0	0	3	87.1	B (Largely natural)
TS5	20 Ap	oril 2014	2	1	2	0	2	0	0	8	3	75.4	C (Moderately modified)
TS6	19 Ap	oril 2014	2	2	12	13	2	0	0	2	2	71.6	C (Moderately modified)
TS9	21 Ap	oril 2014	1	4	5	8	4	0	0	0	3	69.5	C (Moderately modified)
None		Small		Mode	erate		Larg	е		S	erious		Critical
Riparian Z	one Ha	bitat Integi	rity										

	Weights		13	12	14	12	13	11	12	13		
Reach		SSMENT ATE	Vegetation removal	Alien encroachment	Bank erosion	Water abstraction	Flow modification	Channel modification	Water quality	Inundation	Total Score (%)	Classification
TS2	20 Apri	il 2014	13	9	13	0	2	2	0	0	66.9	C (Moderately modified)
TS3	20 Apri	il 2014	14	8	14	0	0	0	0	0	76.6	C (Moderately modified)
TS5	20 Apri	il 2014	11	7	2	0	0	0	0	0	76.9	C (Moderately modified)
TS6	19 Apri	il 2014	13	11	12	0	0	9	0	0	65.1	C (Moderately modified)
TS9	21 Apri	il 2014	11	14	9	0	0	0	0	0	74.3	C (Moderately modified)
None		Small		Moder	ate		Large			Serious		Critical
REA	СН	ASSES		_	REAM		RIPARIA	N	IHI SC	ORE	(	CLASS
		DA		HAB	IAI		ZONE					
TS2		20 April		88.0			66.9		77.4			C (Moderately modified)
TS3		20 April		87.1			76.6		81.9			B (Largely natural)
TS5		20 April		75.4			76.9		76.2			C (Moderately modified)
TS6		19 April	2014	71.6			65.1		68.4			C (Moderately modified)
TS9		21 April	2014	69.5			74.3		71.9		(	C (Moderately modified)

# APPENDIX B: IHAS SCORE SHEETS (APRIL 2014 AND JUNE 2014)

# TS 1 – APRIL 2014

INVERTEBRATE HABITAT ASSESSMENT	SYSTEM	I (IHAS)				
River Name: TSITSA						
Site Name: TS1	Date: 2	0/04/2014				
SAMPLING HABITAT	0	1	2	3	4	5
STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)						_
Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)	none	0-1	>1-2	>2-3	>3-5	>5
Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)	none	0-2	>2-5	>5-10	>10	
Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)	0	1	2-3	4-5	6+	
Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)	none	<2>20	2-10	11-20	2-20	
Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*	n/a	0-25	26-50	51-75	>75	
PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min) (* NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)	0	<1	>1-2	2	>2-3	>3
VEGETATION	SIC Sco	ore (max 2	20):	23	4	5
Length of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1-2	2	>2
Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1		
Fringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)	none		run	pool		mix
Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)	none	0	1-25	26-50	51-75	>75
	Vegetat	ion Score	(max 15)	):	6	
OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL	0	1	2	3	4	5
Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	1	>1	
Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	>1/2-1	1	>1
Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2	
Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	none	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2**	272	
Bedrock sampled: ('all' = no SIC, sand, or gravel then SIC stone size = >20)**	none	some	72	2/2	all**	
Algae present: ('1-2m <sup>2</sup> = algal bed; 'rocks' = on rocks; 'isol' = isolated clumps)***	>2m <sup>2</sup>	rocks	1-2m <sup>2</sup>	<1m <sup>2</sup>	isol	none
Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time)		under		corr	1301	over
(** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)				0011		0101
		abitat Sc <u>T TOTAI</u>			12 41	
STREAM CONDITION PHYSICAL	0	1	2	3	4	5
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)	pool		run	rapid	2mix	3mix
Average width of stream: (in meters)		>10	>5-10	<1	1-2	>2-5
Average depth of stream: (in meters)	>2	>1-2	1	>1/2-1	1/2	<1/2
Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <1/2m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)	still	slow	fast	med		mix
Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)	silty	opaque		disc		clear
Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***	flood	fire	constr	other		none
Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)	none		grass	shrubs	mix	
Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***	erosn	farm	trees	other		open
Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	0-50	51-80	81-95	>95		
Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %) (*** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)	0-50	51-80	81-95	>95		
	STREA	M CONDI	TIONS T	OTAL (M	AX 45)	36
	TOTAL	IHAS SC			77	

# TS 1 – APRIL 2014

		VI (IHAS)				
River Name : TSITSA		010010011				
Site Name : TS1	Date: (	02/06/2014				
SAMPLING HABITAT	0	1	2	3	4	5
STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)						
Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)	none	0-1	>1-2	>2-3	>3-5	>5
Fotal length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)	none	0-2	>2-5	>5-10	>10	
Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)	0	1	2-3	4-5	6+	
Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)	none	<2>20	2-10	11-20	2-20	
Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*	n/a	0-25	26-50	51-75	>75	
PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)	0	<1	>1-2	2	>2-3	>3
* NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)						
/EGETATION	SIC Sc	ore (max	20):	23 3	4	5
- GETATION	0	- '	2	3		5
ength of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)	none	0-1/2	>1⁄21	>1-2	2	>2
Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/21	>1		
ringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)	none		run	pool		mi
Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)	none	0	1-25	26-50	51-75	>7
					_	
DTHER HABITAT/GENERAL	Vegeta 0	tion Scor	re (max	15): 3	5	5
			2	3		3
Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/21	1	>1	
Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	>1⁄21	1	>`
I ud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	1⁄2	>1⁄2	
Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	none	0-1/2	1⁄2	>1/2**		
Bedrock sampled: ('all' = no SIC, sand, or gravel then SIC stone size = >20)**	none	some			all**	
Algae present: ('1-2m² = algal bed; 'rocks' = on rocks; 'isol' = isolated clumps)***	>2m²	rocks	1-2m <sup>2</sup>	<1m²	isol	nor
Fray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time)		under		corr		ove
** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)						
	Othor L	labitat So	ooro (m	av 20\.	16	
	otherr			ux 20).	10	
	HABIT	ατ τοτ α	L (MAX	55):	44	
	0		0			
STREAM CONDITION		1	2	3	4	5
	pool		run	rapid	2mix	3m
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)		× 10	>5-10	<1	1-2	>2-
		>10				<1/
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)	>2	>1-2	1	>1/21	1/2	
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters)	>2 still			>1⁄21 med	1/2	mi
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters)		>1-2 slow	1	med		m
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)	still silty	>1-2 slow opaque	1 fast	med disc		m cle
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent) Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***	still silty flood	>1-2 slow	1 fast constr	med disc other		
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <1/am/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent) Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)*** Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)	still silty flood none	>12 slow opaque fire	1 fast constr grass	med disc other shrubs	1/2	
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <1/am/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent) Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)*** Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees) Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***	still silty flood none erosn	>12 slow opaque fire farm	1 fast constr grass trees	med disc other shrubs other		m cle
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <1/m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent) Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)*** Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees) Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)*** Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	still silty flood none erosn 0-50	>12 slow opaque fire farm 51-80	1 fast constr grass trees 81-95	meddiscothershrubsother>95		m cle no
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <1/m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent) Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)*** Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees) Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)*** Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %) Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	still silty flood none erosn	>12 slow opaque fire farm	1 fast constr grass trees	med disc other shrubs other		m cle no
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <1/m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent) Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)*** Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees) Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)*** Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	still silty flood none erosn 0-50	>12 slow opaque fire farm 51-80	1 fast constr grass trees 81-95	meddiscothershrubsother>95		m cle
<pre>kiver make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) verage width of stream: (in meters) verage depth of stream: (in meters) verage depth of stream: (in meters) verage depth of stream: ('slow' = <!--/am/s; 'fast' = -->1m/s) (use twig to test) Vater colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent) Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)*** ank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees) surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)*** eft bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %) light bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)</pre>	still silty flood none erosn 0-50 0-50	>12 slow opaque fire farm 51-80	1 fast constr grass trees 81-95 81-95	meddiscothershrubsother>95>95		no op

# TS 2 – APRIL 2014

SAMPLING HABITAT         STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)         Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)         Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)         Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)         Verage stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)         Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*         PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravelbedrock = 0 min)         * NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)         /* ROTOCOL: im expent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravelbedrock = 0 min)         * NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)         /* ROTOCOL: im expent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravelbedrock = 0 min)         * NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)         /* regetation sampled (in: (*still = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)         friging vegetation sampled (in: (*still = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)         frage or current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)         Gata sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)         Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)         Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	e: 20 0 one 0 0 one	/04/2014 1 0-1 0-2	2		, <u> </u>	
SAMPLING HABITAT         STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)         Cital length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)         Fotal length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)         Stones of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)         Verage stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is -2, bedrock is >20)         Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*         POTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravelbedrock = 0 min)         * NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)         //EGETATION	0 one one 0	<b>1</b> 0-1	2		,	
STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)       Inc.         Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)       Inc.         Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)       Inc.         Aumber of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)       (Inc.         Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)       Inc.         Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)       Inc.         Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)       Inc.         Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)       Inc.         Average stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*       In         PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)       *         * NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)       Inc.         /*REGETATION       (Inc.       (Inc.        ength of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       Inc.         Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)       Inc.         Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)       Inc.         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)       Inc.         and sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Inc.	one one 0	0-1	2			1
Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)       Inc         Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)       Inc         Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)       Inc         Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)       Inc         Numount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*       In         PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)       Inc         * NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)       Inc         * Mount of aquatic vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       Inc         Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)       Inc         ringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pod/still water only; 'run' = run only)       Inc         rype of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)       Inc         OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL       Inc         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)       Inc         Aud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Inc         Aud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Inc         Aud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Inc         Aud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = prese	one 0			3	4	5
Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)       Individual stones)         Aumber of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)       Individual stones)         Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)       Individual stones)         Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)       Individual stones)         PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)       Individual stones)         * NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)       Individual stones)         //EGETATION       Individual stones)       Individual stones)         .ength of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       Individual stones)       Individual stones)         Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)       Individual stones)       Individual stones)         Fype of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)       Individual stones)       Individual stones)         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)       Individual stones)       Individual stones)       Individual stones)         Aud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Individual stomes/stones/stones/stones/stones)       Individual stones/sto	one 0					
Aumber of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)       Image: Comparison of the separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)         Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)       Image: Comparison of the separate store stor	0	0.2	>1-2	>2-3	>3-5	>5
Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)       Ind         Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*       In         PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)       In         * NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)       In         //EGETATION       SIC         //eagth of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       In         Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)       In         **Mount of aquatic vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       In         Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       In         **Mount of aquatic vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       In         **Mount of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)       In         **Yege       O       In         *** Not C: PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       In         **** Not E: you must still fill in the SIC section)       In         *****       ************************************		0.2	>2-5	>5-10	>10	
Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*       n         PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)       n         * NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)       store         //EGETATION       store        ength of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       no         Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)       no        ringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)       no         Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)       no         OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL       veg         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)       no         Stand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       no         Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       no         Stare sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       no         Mage present: ('12m² = algal bed; 'rocks' = on rocks; 'isol' = isolated clumps)***       se         Yray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time)       ***         *** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)       other         Verage width of stream: (in meters)       yoproximate velocity of stream: (is meters) </td <td>one</td> <td>1</td> <td>2-3</td> <td>4-5</td> <td>6+</td> <td></td>	one	1	2-3	4-5	6+	
PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)       Image: Construct of the stream bottom         * NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)       SIC         //EGETATION         angut of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)         mount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)         mount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)         Properties of the start of the		<2>20	2-10	11-20	2-20	
* NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)  SIC /EGETATION Length of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters) Comparison of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters) Compared to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%) Compared to stome stems to the stream deters) Compared to stream to store the stream deters of the stream deters of the store = <2)** Compared to PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones) Compared sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones) Compared sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = >20)** Compared sampled: ('PROTOCOL - using time: 'ccor' = correct time) *** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section) Compared the SIC store still still fill in the SIC section) Compared to stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters) Compared to stream: (in meters) Compared topener ('close' = discoloured with visible	n/a	0-25	26-50	51-75	>75	
/EGETATION       (         .ength of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       .ng         Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)       .ng         Tringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)       .ng         Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)       .ng         Vega       Vega         OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL       (         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)       .ng         Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       .ng         Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       .ng         Stravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       .ng         Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       .ng         Badrock sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <20)**	0	<1	>1-2	2	>2-3	>3
.ength of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       Ing         Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)       Ing         Fringing vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)       Ing         Veg       Veg         OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL       ('G'         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)       Ing         Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Ing         Aud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Ing         Aud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Ing         Badrock sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Ing         Badrock sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Ing         Badrock sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Ing         Badrock sampled: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = isolated clumps)***       >21         Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time)       ***         *** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)       Othe         Warage depth of stream: (in meters)       >         Average depth of stream: ('slow' = /am/s'; 'fast' = 1m/s) (use twig to test)       still		<u>e (max 2</u>		20		
Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)       Ing         Fringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)       Ing         Fype of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)       Ing         Vege       Vege         OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL       C         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)       Ing         Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Ing         Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Ing         Badrock sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Ing         Badrock sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	0	1	2	3	4	5
Fringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)       Inc         Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)       Inc         Vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)       Inc         OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL       Vegetation         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)       Inc         Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Inc         Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Inc         Gadrock sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	one	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1-2	2	>2
Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)       Inc         Vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)       Vegetation         OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL       C         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)       Inc         Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Inc         Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Inc         Garavel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Inc         Garavel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	one	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1		
Vega         DTHER HABITAT/GENERAL         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)         Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)         Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)         Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)         Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	one		run	pool		mix
DTHER HABITAT/GENERAL       Image: construction of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)       Image: construction of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Image: construction of current of construction of construction of construction of current of cur	one	0	1-25	26-50	51-75	>75
DTHER HABITAT/GENERAL       Image: construction of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)       Image: construction of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Image: construction of current of construction of construction of construction of current of cur	etatio	on Score	(max 15)	): (	0	
Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       no         Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       no         Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	0	1	2	3	4	5
Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       no         Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       no         Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	000	0-1/2	>1/2-1	1	>1	-
Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       no         Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**				>1/2-1	1	1
Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**		under	0-1/2			>1
Bedrock sampled: ('all' = no SIC, sand, or gravel then SIC stone size = >20)**       no         Algae present: ('1-2m² = algal bed; 'rocks' = on rocks; 'isol' = isolated clumps)***       >2         Fray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time)       **         *** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)       Other         HAB         Must still fill in the SIC section)         Other         HAB         STREAM CONDITION         Other         HAB         STREAM CONDITION         Other         PHYSICAL         Rever make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <1/am/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         State colour but still transparent)         Sil         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Recent di		under	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2	-
Algae present: ('1-2m² = algal bed; 'rocks' = on rocks; 'isol' = isolated clumps)***       >2         Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time)       **         ** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)       Other         HABE         STREAM CONDITION         Other         PHYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)       >         Average depth of stream: (in meters)       >         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = /zm/s; 'fast' = 1m/s) (use twig to test)       st         Nater colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)       st         Bacent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***       flo         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)       no	one	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2**		=
Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time)         *** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)         Other         HAB         STREAM CONDITION         Other         PHYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)       >         Average depth of stream: ('slow' = /zm/s; 'fast' = 1m/s) (use twig to test)       st         Nater colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)       st         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***       flo         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)       no	one	some			all**	
** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)       Other         HAB       HAB         STREAM CONDITION       Other         PHYSICAL       Pressor         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)       pot         Average width of stream: (in meters)       >         Average depth of stream: (in meters)       >         Average depth of stream: ('slow' = /zm/s; 'fast' = 1m/s) (use twig to test)       st         Vater colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)       si         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***       flo         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)       no	2m <sup>2</sup>	rocks	1-2m <sup>2</sup>	<1m²	isol	non
HAB         STREAM CONDITION         PHYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: ('slow' = <1/2m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Stater colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Sil         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Gaak/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)		under	-	COrr		ove
PHYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: ('slow' = /2m/s; 'fast' = 1m/s) (use twig to test)         Stream: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Sil         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Sank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)			ore (max . (MAX 5		12 <u>32</u>	
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)       po         Average width of stream: (in meters)       >         Average depth of stream: (in meters)       >         Average depth of stream: (in meters)       >         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = /2m/s; 'fast' = 1m/s) (use twig to test)       >         Vater colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)       sil         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***       flo         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)       no	0	1	2	3	4	5
Average depth of stream: (in meters)       >         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <1/2m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)       st         Vater colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)       si         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***       flo         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)       no	lool		run	rapid	2mix	3mi
Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = /2m/s; 'fast' = 1m/s) (use twig to test)       st         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)       sil         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***       flo         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)       no		>10	>5-10	<1	1-2	>2-
Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)       sil         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***       flo         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)       no	>2	>1-2	1	>1⁄2-1	1/2	<1/2
Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***           Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)         no	still	slow	fast	med		mi
Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)	ilty	opaque		disc		clea
	ood	fire	constr	other		non
	one		grass	shrubs	mix	
	osn	farm	trees	other		ope
eft bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	-50	51-80	81-95	>95		
	-50	51-80	81-95	>95		
*** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)	00	0100				
STR	REAM		IONS T	OTAL (M	AX 45)	35
			ORE (%):		67	

### TS 2 – JUNE 2014

INVERTEBRATE HABITAT ASSESSMEN	ISTSIE	W (IHAS)	)			
River Name :						
Site Name: TS2	Date: (	02/06/2014				
SAMPLING HABITAT	0	1	2	3	4	5
STONES IN CURRENT (SIC) Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)	none	0-1	>1-2	>2-3	>3-5	>5
Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)	none	0-2	>2-5	>5-10	>10	
Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)	0	1	2-3	4-5	6+	i —
Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)	none	<2>20	2-10	11-20	2-20	i —
Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*	n/a	0-25	26-50	51-75		i —
PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)	0	<1	>1-2	2	>2-3	>3
*NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)						
VEGETATION		ore (max		20	4	11 5
	0	1	2	3	4	5
Length of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)	none	0-1/2	>1⁄21	>1-2	2	>2
Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1⁄21	>1		
Fringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)	none		run	pool		mix
Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)	none	0	1-25	26-50	51-75	>75
	Vegeta	tion Sco	re (max	15):	0	
OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL	0	1	2	3	4	5
Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/21	1	>1	1
Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	>1/21	1	>1
Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2	ì
Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	none	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2**		i —
Bedrock sampled: ('all' = no SIC, sand, or gravel then SIC stone size = >20)**	none	some			all**	i —
Algae present: ('1-2m² = algal bed; 'rocks' = on rocks; 'isol' = isolated clumps)***	>2m <sup>2</sup>	rocks	1-2m <sup>2</sup>	<1m²	isol	non
Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time)		under		corr		ove
(** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)	Other H	abitat S	core (m	ax 20):	12	
			·			
	HABIT	<u> </u>	AL (MAX	(55):	32	
STREAM CONDITION	0	1	2	3	4	5
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)	pool		run	rapid	>3-5         >10         6+         2-20         >75         >2-3            51-75         0         4         21         51-75         0         4         >12         32         4         12         13         14         15         16         17         18         19         11         12         12         13         14         15         16         17         18	3mi
Average width of stream: (in meters)		>10	>5-10	<1	1-2	>2-
Average depth of stream: (in meters)	>2	>1-2	1	>1/21	1/2	<1/2
Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <1/am/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)	still	slow	fast	med		mi
Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)	silty	opaque		disc		clea
Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***	flood	fire	constr	other		non
Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)	none		grass	shrubs	mix	
Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***	erosn	farm	trees	other		оре
Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	0-50	51-80	81-95	>95		
Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %) *** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)	0-50	51-80	81-95	>95		İĒ
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	STREA	MCONE	DITIONS	TOTAL	(MAX	33
	A					
	TOTAL	IHAS SO	CORE (%	6):	65	

# TS 3 – APRIL 2014

INVERTEBRATE HABITAT ASSESSMENT	SYSTEN	I (IHAS)							
River Name: UNNAMED TRIB									
Site Name: TS3	Date: 2	0/04/2014	_						
SAMPLING HABITAT	0	1	2	3	4	5			
STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)									
Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)	none	0-1	>1-2	>2-3	>3-5	>5			
Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)	none	0-2	>2-5	>5-10	>10				
Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)	0	1	2-3	4-5	6+				
Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)	none	<2>20	2-10	11-20	2-20				
Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*	n/a	0-25	26-50	51-75	>75				
PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min) * NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)	0	<1	>1-2	2	>2-3	>3			
	SIC Sco	ore (max 2		14	<u> </u>				
VEGETATION	0	1	2	3	4	5			
ength of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1-2	2	>2			
Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1					
Fringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)	none		run	pool		mix			
Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)	none	0	1-25	26-50	51-75	>75			
OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL	Vegetat 0	ion Score	(max 15) 2	):	0	5			
	0	-	2	3		3			
Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	1	>1				
Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	>1/2-1	1	>1			
Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2				
Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	none	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2**					
Bedrock sampled: ('all' = no SIC, sand, or gravel then SIC stone size = $>20$ )**	none	some			all**				
Algae present: ('1-2m <sup>2</sup> = algal bed; 'rocks' = on rocks; 'isol' = isolated clumps)***	>2m <sup>2</sup>	rocks	1-2m <sup>2</sup>	<1m²	isol	non			
Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time) (** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)		under		corr		ove			
		abitat Sco <u>T TOTAL</u>			12 26				
STREAM CONDITION	0	1	2	3	4	5			
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)	pool		run	rapid	2mix	3mi			
Average width of stream: (in meters)		>10	>5-10	<1	1-2	>2-!			
Average depth of stream: (in meters)	>2	>1-2	1	>1⁄2-1	1/2	<1/2			
Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <1/2m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)	still	slow	fast	med		mix			
Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)	silty	opaque		disc		clea			
Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***	flood	fire	constr	other		non			
Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)	none		grass	shrubs	mix				
Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***	erosn	farm	trees	other		ope			
_eft bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	0-50	51-80	81-95	>95		1			
Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %) *** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)	0-50	51-80	81-95	>95					
NOTE. If more than one option, choose the lowest)	STREAM CONDITIONS TOTAL (MAX 45) 26								
	STREA	M CONDI	TIONS T	<u>OTAL (M</u>	<u>AX 45)</u>	26			

# TS 3 – JUNE 2014

1 3131E	vi (IFIAS)	1			
	0/00/00/4				
Date: (	2/06/2014				
0	1	2	3	4	5
					>5
none	0-2	>2-5		>10	
0	1	2-3		6+	
none	<2>20	2-10	11-20	2-20	
n/a	0-25	26-50	51-75	>75	
0	<1	>1-2	2	>2-3	>
	· · · ·				5
0		2	3	4	5
none	0-1/2	>1/21	>1-2	2	>2
none	0-1/2	>1/21	>1		
none		run	pool		mi
none	0	1-25	26-50	51-75	>7
		,			
	lion Sco			· · · ·	5
, ů			- U		
none	0-1/2	>1/21	1	>1	
none	under	0-1/2	>1/21	1	>1
none	under	0-1/2	1/2	>1⁄2	
none	0-1⁄2	1/2	>1/2**		
none	some			all**	
>2m²	rocks	1-2m <sup>2</sup>	<1m²	isol	nor
	under		corr		ove
Other H	abitat S	core (ma	ax 20):	12	
			,		
HABIT	AT TOTA	L (MAX	55):	26	
0	1	2	3	4	5
pool		run	rapid	2mix	3m
	>10	>5-10	<1	1-2	>2-
>2	>1-2	1	>1/21	1/2	<1/
			med		mi
still	slow	fast	meu	_	
	slow opaque	fast	disc		cle
still		fast constr			cle
still silty	opaque		disc	mix	cle
still silty flood	opaque	constr	disc other	mix	
still silty flood none	opaque fire	constr grass	disc other shrubs	mix	cle nor
still silty flood none erosn	opaque fire farm	constr grass trees	disc other shrubs other	mix	cle noi
still silty flood none erosn 0-50	opaque fire farm 51-80	constr grass trees 81-95	disc other shrubs other >95	mix	cle noi
still silty flood none erosn 0-50 0-50	opaque fire farm 51-80 51-80	constr grass trees 81-95 81-95	disc other shrubs other >95		
	Date : 0 0 none none none none n/a 0 SIC Sec 0 SIC Sec 0 sic sec 0 none none none none none none none none none none None none	Date:       02/06/2014         0       1         none       0-1         none       0-2         0       1         none       0-2         0       1         none       0-2         0       1         none       0-25         0       <1	0       1       2         none       0-1       >1-2         none       0-2       >2-5         0       1       2-3         none       <2>20       2-10         n/a       0-25       26-50         0       <1	Date:       02/06/2014         0       1       2       3         none       0-1       >1-2       >2-3         none       0-2       >2-5       >5-10         0       1       2-3       4-5         none       <2>20       2-10       11-20         n/a       0-25       26-50       51-75         0       <1	Date:       02/06/2014         0       1       2       3       4         none       0-1       >12       >2-3       >3-5         none       0-2       >2-5       >5-10       >10         0       1       2-3       4-5       6+         none       <2>20       2-10       11-20       2-20         n/a       0-25       26-50       51-75       >75         0       <1

# TS 4 – APRIL 2014

Site Name: TS4         Date:         B04(2014           SAMPLING HABITAT         0         1         2         3         4           STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)         none         0         1         2         3         4           STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)         none         0         1         2         3         4           STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)         none         0         1         2         3         4           Stones of tool length of submergod stones in current (nn) (m eters)         none         0         2         25.0         57.0         30           Warde stone size's kicked (cmt) in dividual stones)         0         1         2.3         4.5         6.           Warde stone store store size's kicked (cmt) in dividual stones)         0         1         2.3         4.5         6.           PROTOCOL: In spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravelbedrock = 0 min)         0         <1	River Name: TSITSA		(IHAS)								
SAMPLING HABITAT         0         1         2         3         4           STONES IN CURRENT (SIC) (fail length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)         none         0-         1         2         3         4         0           Toll ength of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)         none         0-2         2-5         5-50         0         0           Wumber of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)         0         1         2-3         4.5         6+           Wurage stone size's kicked (not individual stones)         0         1         2-3         4.5         6+           PATCOCCL: inse spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravelbedrock = 0 min)         0         -1         2         2-20         11:20         2-20.3         7           PATCE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)         0         -1         2         3         4         1         2         3         4         1         1         2         3         4         1         1         2         3         4         1         1         2         3         4         1         1         2         3         4         1         1         1         1         1											
STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)	Site Name: 154	Date: 18	8/04/2014				-				
Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbing water) (in meters)       none       0.1       2.2       2.2.5       3.5.6       3.5         Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)       0.0       1       2.8.5       3.5       0.0         Wardag stones licit area is cicked (not individual stones)       0.0       1       2.8.5       5.5       0.0       0.0         Wardag stone size's kicked (cmt) (gravel is 42, bedrock is 2.00       none       2.200       1.1.200       2.200         Amount of stone subrace clear (of dage, sediment, ruch (in %)"       n.8.1<0.262       2.6.20       1.1.22       2.2.3       3.4         PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel bedrock = 0 min)       0       <1       2.3       4       3.4         Protocol: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel bedrock = 0 min)       0       1.4       2.3       4       3.4         ength of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       none       0.4       1.4       2.3       4       3.4         Store score (max 15): T       T       1.1       1.1       1.1       1.1       1.1       1.1       1.1       1.1       1.1       1.1       1.1       1.1       1.1       1.1       1.1       1.1       1.1	SAMPLING HABITAT	0	1	2	3	4	5				
Foal length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)       none       0.2       22.5       3.5       0       >00         Number of separate SIG areas kicked (not individual stones)       0       1       2.3       4.5       6.6         Warrage stome size kicked (not individual stones)       0       1       2.3       4.5       6.6         Mount of stone surface clear (of sigae, sediment, etc) (in %)*       na       0.25       26.50       51.75       3.75         PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravelbedrock = 0 min)       0       -1       2.3       4       1         VEGETATION       0       1       2       3       4       1       2       3       4       1         ength of fining in gegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       none       0.45       3.52       1       1       1       2       3       4       1       1       1       1       1       2       3       4       1	STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)										
Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)         0         1         2.3         4.5         6+           Verage stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is -20, bedrock is -20, 0         In.one         2.00         11.20         2.00         12.20							>5				
Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)       none       2-20       2-10       11-20       2-20         Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*       nnk       0-25       26-50       5175       >75         POTOCOL: time spent actually kiking stones (in minutes) (gravelbedrock = 0 min)       0       c1       >512       2       >2-23       2         * NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)       0       c1       >212       2		none	0-2	>2-5	>5-10	>10					
Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*       nis       0.25       26.50       51.75       >75         PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stores (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)       0       1       >12       2       >23       2         * NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)       0       1       >12       2       >23       4       1         * NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)       0       1       2       3       4       1         * NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)       0       1       2       3       4       1         * NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)       0       1       2       3       4       1         * engling vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       none       0       1       2       3       4       1         * grad sampled: (* learly veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (a, Veg. Only = 49%)       none       0       1       2       3       4       1	Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)	0	1	2-3	4-5	6+					
PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)       0        >12       >23       3         *NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)       0       1       2       >23       4       1         -ength of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       none       0       1       2       3       4       1         -ength of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       none       0       1       2       3       4       1         -ength of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       none       0       1       2       3       4       1         -fringing vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)       none       0       12       3       4       1         -Stress out of ourrent (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)       none       0       1       2       3       4       1 <td>Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is &lt;2, bedrock is &gt;20)</td> <td>none</td> <td>&lt;2&gt;20</td> <td>2-10</td> <td>11-20</td> <td>2-20</td> <td></td>	Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)	none	<2>20	2-10	11-20	2-20					
* NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)          VEGETATION       SIC Score (max 20):       17         VEGETATION       0       1       2       3       4       1         Length of fringing vegetation sampled (inver banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       none       0-½       2½-1       >12       2       2         Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (inver banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       none       0-½       2½-1       >12       2       2         Fringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)       none       0       1       2       3       4       1         Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stemsshoots) (a; Veg. Only = 49%)       none       0       1       2       3       4       1         Stones out of ourrent (SOCO) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       none       under       0½       ½-1       2       2       1	Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*	n/a	0-25	26-50	51-75	>75					
VEGETATION       0       1       2       3       4       i         ength of fringing vegetation sampled (inver banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       none       0-½       >½-1       >½-2       2	PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min) (* NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)	0	<1	>1-2	2	>2-3	>3				
ength of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)       none       0.½       >½       <											
Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)       none       0-½       >½       >½       >1       1         Fringing vegetation sampled in: ("still" = poolstill water only; "run" = run only)       none       0       1-25       26-50       51-75       >         Fype of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)       none       0       1-25       26-50       51-75       >         Vegetation Score (max 15):       7       0       1       2       3       4       1       2         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)       none       0       1       2       3       4       1       2         Stones out of current (SOOC) - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       none       0-½       ½       >½       1       2         Stand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       none       0-½       ½       >½	VEGETATION	0	1	2	3	4	5				
Fringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)       none       none       none       0       125       26-50       51-75       >         Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)       none       0       1       2       3       4       1         OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL       0       1       2       3       4       1         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)       none       0       1       2       3       4       1         Wid sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       none       Under       0/2       >½21       1       >       >       >       >       2       2       1       2       3       4       1       1       >       >       >       >       >       >       >       >       >       >       >       >       2       >       1       1       >	Length of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1-2	2	>2				
Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)       none       0       125       26:50       51:75       >         DTHER HABITAT/GENERAL       0       1       2       3       4       1         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)       none       0       1       2       3       4       1         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       none       0-½       ½       ½       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       2       1       1       1       2       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1	Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1						
Vegetation Score (max 15):       7         OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL       0       1       2       3       4         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)       none       0/½       >½       1       >1         Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       none       under       0/½       >       >>	Fringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)	none		run	pool		mix				
DTHER HABITAT/GENERAL       0       1       2       3       4         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)       none       0       1       2       3       4         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       none       0       1       2       3       4       1       1         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       none       0       1/2       >½-1       1       21         Stand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       none       0-½       ½       ½       >½       ½         Starvel sampled: ('PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       none       0-½       ½       >½<	Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)	none	0	1-25	26-50	51-75	>75				
Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)       none       0-½       >½-1       1       >1         Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       none       0-½       >½-1       1       >1       >1       1       >1       1       >1       >1       >1       >1       >1       1       2       1		Vegetati	on Score	(max 15)	):	7					
Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       none       under       0-½       >½       >½         Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       none       under       0-½       ½       >½       >½         Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL	0	1	2	3	4	5				
Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)       Inone       Under       0-1/2       1/2       >1/2         Barvel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	1	>1					
Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	>1/2-1	1	>1				
Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)		under		1/2	>1/2					
Bedrock sampled: ('all' = no SIC, sand, or gravel then SIC stone size = >20)**       none       some       all'*         Algae present: ('+2m² = algal bed; 'rocks' = on rocks; 'isol' = isolated clumps)***       >2m²       rocks       1+2m²       isol       rocks         Fray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time)       under       corr       or       or         *** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)       Other Habitat Score (max 20):       12         HABITAT TOTAL (MAX 55):       36         STREAM CONDITION       0       1       2       3       4       1         PHYSICAL       pool       run       rapid       2mix       36         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)       pool       run       rapid       2mix       37         Average width of stream: (in meters)       >10       >5-10       <1											
Algae present: ('1-2m² = algal bed; 'rocks' = on rocks; 'isol' = isolated clumps)***       >2m²       rocks       1-2m² <m²< td="">       isol       isol         Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time)       under       corr       or       or         *** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)       Other Habitat Score (max 20):       12         HABITAT TOTAL (MAX 55):       36         Free Machine Condition         Other Habitat Score (max 20):       12         HABITAT TOTAL (MAX 55):       36         PHYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)       &gt;2       &gt;12       1       &gt;½-1       ½          Aperoximate velocity of stream: ('slow' =         still slow fast med       m       m       m         Nater colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)       silly opaque       disc       ci         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)       none       grass       shrubs       mix         Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***       erosn</m²<>						all**					
Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time)       under       corr       o         *** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)       Other Habitat Score (max 20):       12         HABITAT TOTAL (MAX 55):       36         Frysical       0       1       2       3       4         PHYSICAL       0       1       2       3       4       1         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)       pool       run       rapid       2mix       3r         Average width of stream: (in meters)       >10       >5-10       <1				1-2m <sup>2</sup>	<1m <sup>2</sup>		non				
Other Habitat Score (max 20): 12         HABITAT TOTAL (MAX 55): 36         HABITAT TOTAL (MAX 55): 36         STREAM CONDITION         0       1       2       3       4       9         PHYSICAL         Biver make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: ('slow' = /zm/s; 'fast' = 1m/s) (use twig to test)       still       slow       fast       med       m         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = /zm/s; 'fast' = 1m/s) (use twig to test)       still       slow       fast       med       m         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'H/dr' = flood or drought)***       flood       fire       constr       other       mx         Bank/iparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)       none       grass       shrubs       mix         Sturounding impacts: ('ercost = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***       erosn       farm       trees       other       op         Still       0-50       51-80       81-95       >95       imax <td< td=""><td>Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time)</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>ove</td></td<>	Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time)						ove				
PHYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Still       slow         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Still       slow         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)         Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***         erosn       farm         erosn       farm         test bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)         **** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)											
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)       pool       run       rapid       2mix       3r         Average width of stream: (in meters)       >10       >5-10       <1       1-2       >         Average depth of stream: (in meters)       >2       >1-2       1       >½-1       ½       <         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)       still       slow       fast       med       m         Nater colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)       silty       opaque       disc       ci         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***       flood       fire       constr       other       nc         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)       none       grass       shrubs       mix         Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***       0-50       51-80       81-95       >95       i         eft bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)       0-50       51-80       81-95       >95       i         "*** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)       still       still       still       still       still       still       still       still       still											
Average depth of stream: (in meters)       >2       >1/2       1       >½-1       ½         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)       still       slow       fast       med       m		0	1	2	3	4	5				
Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)       still       slow       fast       med       m         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)       silty       opaque       disc       cl         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***       flood       fire       constr.       other       mc         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)       none       grass       shrubs       mix         Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***       erosn       farm       trees       other       op         Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)       0-50       51-80       81-95       >95       0         **** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)       still       slow       flow       81-95       >95       0	STREAM CONDITION PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)		1				<b>5</b> 3mi				
Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)       silty       opaque       disc       cl         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***       flood       fire       constr       other       nc         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)       none       grass       shrubs       mix         Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***       erosn       farm       trees       other       op         Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)       0-50       51-80       81-95       >95       op         **** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)       structure       op       0-50       51-80       81-95       >95       op	PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)		1 >10	run	rapid	2mix					
Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***       flood       fire       constr       other       note         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)       none       grass       shrubs       mix         Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***       erosn       farm       trees       other       or         Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)       0-50       51-80       81-95       >95       0         Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)       0-50       51-80       81-95       >95       0         **** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)       with the lowest       0-50       51-80       81-95       >95       0	PHYSICAL	pool		run >5-10	rapid	2mix 1-2	3mi				
Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)       none       grass       shrubs       mix         Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***       erosn       farm       trees       other       or         .eft bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)       0-50       51-80       81-95       >95          Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)       0-50       51-80       81-95       >95          **** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)       0-50       51-80       81-95       >95	PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters)	pool >2	>1-2	run >5-10	rapid <1 >1⁄2-1	2mix 1-2	<mark>3mi</mark> >2-				
Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***          erosn       farm       trees       other       or         _eft bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)       0-50       51-80       81-95       >95	PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters)	pool >2 still	>1-2 slow	run >5-10	rapid <1 >½-1 med	2mix 1-2	3mi >2- <1/:				
Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)       0-50       51.80       81.95       >95          Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)       0-50       51.80       81.95       >95          **** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)       0-50       51.80       81.95       >95	PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)	pool >2 still silty	>1-2 slow opaque	run >5-10 1 fast	rapid <1 >1/2-1 med disc	2mix 1-2	3mi >2- <1/2 mix				
Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)       0-50       51.80       81.95       >95          Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)       0-50       51.80       81.95       >95          **** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)       0-50       51.80       81.95       >95	PHYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***	pool >2 still silty flood	>1-2 slow opaque	run >5-10 1 fast constr	rapid <1 >½-1 med disc other	2mix 1-2 1/2	3mi >2- <1/ mix				
Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)     0-50     51-80     81-95     >95       **** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)	PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)	pool >2 still silty flood none	>1-2 slow opaque fire	run >5-10 1 fast constr grass	rapid <1 >1/2-1 med disc other shrubs	2mix 1-2 1/2	3mi >2- <1/ mix				
	PHYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)	pool >2 still silty flood none erosn	>1-2 slow opaque fire farm	run >5-10 1 fast constr grass trees	rapid <1 >1/2-1 med disc other shrubs other	2mix 1-2 1/2	3mi >2- <1/ mi: clea				
	PHYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (islow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Vater colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)         Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)****         .eft bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	pool >2 still silty flood none erosn 0-50	>1-2 slow opaque fire farm 51-80	run >5-10 1 fast constr grass trees 81-95	rapid <1 >1/2-1 med disc other shrubs other >95	2mix 1-2 1/2	3m >2: <1) (<1) (cle) (nor				
TOTAL IHAS SCORE (%): 66	PHYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (islow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Vater colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)         Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***         .eft bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	pool >2 still silty flood none erosn 0-50 0-50	>12 slow opaque fire farm 51-80 51-80	run >5-10 1 fast constr grass trees 81-95 81-95	rapid <1 >½-1 disc other shrubs other >95 >95	2mix 1-2 1/2 1/2 mix	3m >2· <1/> Cle nor Ope				

# TS 4 – JUNE 2014

0 none 0 none n/a 0	02/06/2014 1 0-1 0-2 1 <2>20 0-25 <1	2 >1-2 >2-5 2-3 2-10 26-50 >1-2	<b>3</b> >2-3 >5-10 4-5 11-20 51-75	4 >3-5 >10 6+	5
0 none 0 none n/a 0	1 0-1 0-2 1 <2>20 0-25	>1-2 >2-5 2-3 2-10 26-50	>2-3 >5-10 4-5 11-20	>3-5 >10 6+	
none none 0 none n/a 0	0-1 0-2 1 <2>20 0-25	>1-2 >2-5 2-3 2-10 26-50	>2-3 >5-10 4-5 11-20	>3-5 >10 6+	
none 0 none n/a 0	0-2 1 <2>20 0-25	>2-5 2-3 2-10 26-50	>5-10 4-5 11-20	<mark>&gt;10</mark> 6+	>5
none 0 none n/a 0	0-2 1 <2>20 0-25	>2-5 2-3 2-10 26-50	>5-10 4-5 11-20	<mark>&gt;10</mark> 6+	>5
0 none n/a 0	1 <2>20 0-25	2-3 2-10 26-50	4-5 11-20	6+	
none n/a 0	<2>20 0-25	2-10 26-50	11-20		
n/a 0	0-25	26-50			
0			51-75	2-20	
	<1	>1-2	0.70	>75	
SIC Sci			2	>2-3	>3
SIC Sci					
010 000	ore (max	20):	16		
0	1	2	3	4	5
none	0-1/2	>1/21	>1-2	2	>2
none	0-1/2	>1/21	>1		
none		run	pool		mi
none	0	1-25	26-50	51-75	>75
					1 5
0	1	2	3	4	5
none	0-1/2	>1/21	1	>1	
none	under	0-1/2	>1/21	1	>1
none	under	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2	
none					
				all**	
		1-2m <sup>2</sup>	<1m <sup>2</sup>		non
/				1001	ove
	under		0011		0.00
		·	,	12 35	
0	1	2	3	4	5
pool		run	rapid	2mix	3mi
2001	>10				>2-
>2				=	<1/2
				72	mi
		Tast			clea
		a a matri			
	lire				non
	<b>⊢</b>			mix	
					o pe
0-50	51-80	81-95	>95		
OTDE A	MOOND		TOTAL		20
SIREA	MCOND	TIONS	TOTAL	(MAX)	30
	none none none vegeta o none none none none >2m <sup>2</sup> other H HABIT o pool >2 still silty flood none erosn 0-50	none         0-1/2           none         0           none         0           Vegetation Sco         0           0         1           none         0-1/2           none         0-1           pool         1           pool         1           pool         1           pool         1           pool         1           pool         >10           >2         >12           still         slow           silty         opaque           flood	none         0-1/2         >1/21           none         run           none         0         1-25           Vegetation Score (max         0         1         2           none         0         1         2           none         0-1/2         >1/21         1           none         0         1         2           none         0-1/2         >1/21         1           none         0-1/2         >1/21         1           none         0-1/2         1/2         1           none         0-1/2         1/2         1           none         0-1/2         1/2         1           none         some         1         2           none         some         1         2           0         1         2         1         1           Other Habitat Score (max         1         2         1         1           0         1         2         1         1         1           0         1         2         1         1         1           0         1         2         1         1         1 <td< td=""><td>none         <math>0-\frac{1}{2}</math> <math>&gt;\frac{1}{21}</math>         &gt;1           none         run         pool           none         0         1+25         26-50           Vegetation Score (max 15):         0         1         2         3           none         0-1/2         &gt;1/21         1           none         0-1/2         &gt;1/21         1           none         0-1/2         &gt;1/21         1           none         0-1/2         &gt;1/2         &gt;1/21           none         0-1/2         &gt;1/2         &gt;1/21           none         0-1/2         1/2         &gt;1/21           none         0-1/2         1/2         &gt;1/2*           none         0-1/2         1/2         &gt;1/2*           none         Some        </td><td>none         <math>0 \cdot \frac{1}{2}</math>         &gt;<math>\frac{1}{21}</math>         &gt;1           none         run         pool         income         income</td></td<>	none $0-\frac{1}{2}$ $>\frac{1}{21}$ >1           none         run         pool           none         0         1+25         26-50           Vegetation Score (max 15):         0         1         2         3           none         0-1/2         >1/21         1           none         0-1/2         >1/21         1           none         0-1/2         >1/21         1           none         0-1/2         >1/2         >1/21           none         0-1/2         >1/2         >1/21           none         0-1/2         1/2         >1/21           none         0-1/2         1/2         >1/2*           none         0-1/2         1/2         >1/2*           none         Some	none $0 \cdot \frac{1}{2}$ > $\frac{1}{21}$ >1           none         run         pool         income         income

# TS 5 – APRIL 2014

INVERTEBRATE HABITAT ASSESSMENT	SYSTEN	(IHAS)				
River Name: INTU						
Site Name: TS5	Date: 2	0/04/2014		,		-
SAMPLING HABITAT	0	1	2	3	4	5
STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)						_
Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)	none	0-1	>1-2	>2-3	>3-5	>5
Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)	none	0-2	>2-5	>5-10	>10	
Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)	0	1	2-3	4-5	6+	
Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20) Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*	none	<2>20	2-10	11-20	2-20	
	n/a 0	0-25	26-50	51-75	>75	. 2
PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min) (* NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)		<1	>1-2	2	>2-3	>3
VEGETATION	SIC Sco	<u>re (max 2</u>	20):	11	4	5
Length of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1-2	2	>2
Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1		
Fringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)	none		run	pool		mix
Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)	none	0	1-25	26-50	51-75	>75
	Vegetat	on Score	(max 15)	):	0	
OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL	0	1	2	3	4	5
Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	1	>1	
Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	>1/2-1	1	>1
Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2	
Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = $<2$ )**	none	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2**		
Bedrock sampled: ('all' = no SIC, sand, or gravel then SIC stone size = >20)**	none	some			all**	
Algae present: ('1-2m <sup>2</sup> = algal bed; 'rocks' = on rocks; 'isol' = isolated clumps)***	>2m <sup>2</sup>	rocks	1-2m <sup>2</sup>	<1m <sup>2</sup>	isol	none
Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time) (** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)		under		corr		over
		abitat Sco <u>T TOTAL</u>			12 23	1
STREAM CONDITION	0	1	2	3	4	5
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)	pool		run	rapid	2mix	3mix
Average width of stream: (in meters)		>10	>5-10	<1	1-2	>2-5
Average depth of stream: (in meters)	>2	>1-2	1	>1/2-1	1/2	<1/2
morage depart of stream. (in meters)						
Average depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <1/2m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)	still	slow	fast	med		mix
Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <1/2m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)	still silty	slow opaque	fast	med disc		clea
Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <1/2m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***			fast constr			_
Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <1/2m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***	silty	opaque		disc	mix	clea
Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <1/2m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)	silty flood	opaque	constr	disc other	mix	clea
Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = /2m/s; 'fast' = 1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)	silty flood none	opaque fire	constr grass	disc other shrubs	mix	clea non
Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = /2m/s; 'fast' = 1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent) Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)*** Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees) Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***	silty flood none erosn	opaque fire farm	constr grass trees	disc other shrubs other		clea non
Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = /2m/s; 'fast' = 1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent) Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)*** Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees) Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)*** Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %) Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	silty flood none erosn 0-50 0-50	opaque fire farm 51-80	constr grass trees 81-95 81-95	disc other shrubs other >95 >95		

# TS 5 –JUNE 2014

INVERTEBRATE HABITAT ASSESSMEN	T SYSTEI	VI (IHAS)							
River Name:									
Site Name: TS5	Date: 0	2/06/2014							
SAMPLING HABITAT		1	2	3	4	5			
STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)			2	3	-	5			
Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)	none	0-1	>1-2	>2-3	>3-5	>5			
Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)	none	0-2	>2-5	>5-10	>10				
Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)	0	1	2-3	4-5	6+				
Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)	none	<2>20	2-10	11-20	2-20				
Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*	n/a	0-25	26-50	51-75	>75				
PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min) (* NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)	0	<1	>1-2	2	>2-3	>3			
	SIC Sc	ore (max	20):	12					
VEGETATION	0	1	2	3	4	5			
Length of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/21	>1-2	2	>2			
A mount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/21	>1					
Fringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)	none		run	pool		mix			
Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)	none	0	1-25	26-50	51-75	>75			
	Vegeta	tion Scol	re (max	15):	4				
OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL	0	1	2	3	4	5			
Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)	none	0-1⁄2	>1⁄21	1	>1				
Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	>1/21	1	>1			
Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2				
Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	none	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2**					
Bedrock sampled: ('all' = no SIC, sand, or gravel then SIC stone size = >20)**	none	some			all**				
Algae present: ('1-2m <sup>2</sup> = algal bed; 'rocks' = on rocks; 'isol' = isolated clumps)***	>2m <sup>2</sup>	rocks	1-2m <sup>2</sup>	<1m²	isol	none			
Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time)		under		corr		over			
(** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)									
		labitat So AT TOTA	•		12 28	1			
STREAM CONDITION PHYSICAL	0	1	2	3	4	5			
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)	pool		run	rapid	2mix	3mix			
Average width of stream: (in meters)		>10	>5-10	<1	1-2	>2-5			
Average depth of stream: (in meters)	>2	>1-2	1	>1/21	1/2	<1/2			
Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <1/2m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)	still	slow	fast	med		mix			
Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)	silty	opaque		disc		clear			
Recent disturbance due to : ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***	flood	fire	constr	other		none			
Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)	none		grass	shrubs	mix				
Surro unding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***	erosn	farm	trees	other		oper			
Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	0-50	51-80	81-95	>95					
Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	0-50	51-80	81-95	>95					
		5.00	5.00						
(*** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)									
(*** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)	STREA	M COND	ITIONS	TOTAL	(MAX	23			

# TS 6 – APRIL 2014

INVERTEBRATE HABITAT ASSESSMENT	SYSTEM	(IHAS)							
River Name: UNNAMED TRIB	Date: 19/04/2014								
Site Name: TS6	Date: 19	/04/2014			_				
SAMPLING HABITAT	0	1	2	3	4	5			
STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)		0.1	10						
Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)	none	0-1	>1-2	>2-3	>3-5	>5			
Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)	none	0-2	>2-5	>5-10	>10				
Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)	0	1	2-3	4-5	6+				
Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)	none	<2>20	2-10	11-20	2-20				
Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*	n/a	0-25	26-50	51-75	>75				
PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min) * NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)	0	<1	>1-2	2	>2-3	>3			
VEGETATION		re (max 2	_	18	4	5			
VEGETATION	0	1	2	3	4	5			
Length of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1-2	2	>2			
Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1					
Fringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)	none		run	pool		mix			
Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)	none	0	1-25	26-50	51-75	>75			
	Venetati	on Score	(max 15)		11				
OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL	0	1	2	3	4	5			
Stance out of ourrent (SOOC) compled: (BBOTOCOL in course motors)		0.1/	. 1/ 1						
Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1/2-1	>1	. 1			
Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2			>1			
Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2				
Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	none	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2**					
Bedrock sampled: ('all' = no SIC, sand, or gravel then SIC stone size = >20)**	>2m <sup>2</sup>	some	1.0m2	<1m <sup>2</sup>	all**	non			
Algae present: ('1-2m² = algal bed; 'rocks' = on rocks; 'isol' = isolated clumps)*** Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time)	>2111-	rocks under	1-2m <sup>2</sup>	Corr	isol	non			
** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)		under		CON		ove			
		abitat Sco <u>T TOTAL</u>			11 <u>40</u>				
STREAM CONDITION PHYSICAL	0	1	2	3	4	5			
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)	pool		run	rapid	2mix	3mi:			
Average width of stream: (in meters)		>10	>5-10	<1	1-2	>2-5			
Average depth of stream: (in meters)	>2	>1-2	1	>1/2-1	1⁄2	<1/2			
Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <1/2m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)	still	slow	fast	med		mix			
Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)	silty	opaque		disc		clea			
Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***	flood	fire	constr	other		non			
Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)	none		grass	shrubs	mix				
Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***	erosn	farm	trees	other		ope			
Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	0-50	51-80	81-95	>95					
Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %) **** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)	0-50	51-80	81-95	>95					
						~~			
	STREA	I CONDI	TIONS T	<u>OTAL (M</u>	AX 45)	30			

# TS 6 –JUNE 2014

Diver Neme :		VI (IHAS)				
River Name:						
Site Name: TS6	Date: (					
SAMPLING HABITAT	0	1	2	3	4	5
STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)						
Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)	none	0-1	>1-2	>2-3	>3-5	>5
Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)	none	0-2	>2-5	>5-10	>10	
Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)	0	1	2-3	4-5	6+	
Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)	none	<2>20	2-10	11-20	2-20	
Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*	n/a	0-25	26-50	51-75	>75	
PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)	0	<1	>1-2	2	>2-3	>3
(*NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)						
	010.0		00).	10		
VEGETATION		ore (max	20):	18	4	5
Length of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/21	>1-2	2	>2
Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)	none	0-1⁄2	>1/21	>1		
Fringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)	none		run	pool		mi
Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)	none	0	1-25	26-50	51-75	>75
	Vegeta	tion Scor	e (max	15).	11	
OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL	0	1	2	3	4	5
Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/21	1	>1	
Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	>1/21	1	>1
Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1⁄2	1/2	>1⁄2	
Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	none	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2**		
Bedrock sampled: ('all' = no SIC, sand, or gravel then SIC stone size = >20)**	none	some			all**	
Algae present: ('1-2m² = algal bed; 'rocks' = on rocks; 'isol' = isolated clumps)***	>2m²	rocks	1-2m <sup>2</sup>	<1m²	isol	non
Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time)		under		corr		ove
(** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)						
	Other H	abitat So	ore (ma	ax 20):	11	
	HABIT	<u>ΑΤ ΤΟΤΑ</u>	L (MAX	55):	40	
	0	1	2	3	4	5
STREAM CONDITION			run	rapid	2mix	3mi
PHYSICAL	DO OL			Таріа	1-2	>2-
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)	pool	>10		_1		~ .
P H Y SIC A L River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) A verage width of stream: (in meters)		>10	>5-10	<1		-1/
P HYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) A verage width of stream: (in meters) A verage depth of stream: (in meters)	>2	>1-2	>5-10 1	>1/21	F2 1/2	<1/2 mix
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)	>2 still	>1-2 slow	>5-10	>½1 med		mi
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) A verage width of stream: (in meters) A verage depth of stream: (in meters) A pproximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)	>2 still silty	>1-2 slow opaque	>5-10 1 fast	>1/21 med disc		miz clea
P HYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***	>2 still silty flood	>1-2 slow	>5-10 1 fast constr	>1/21 med disc other	1/2	mi
P HYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)	>2 still silty flood none	>1-2 slow opaque fire	>5-10 1 fast constr grass	>1/21 med disc other shrubs		mix clea non
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent) Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)*** Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees) Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***	>2 still silty flood none erosn	>1-2 slow opaque fire farm	>5-10 1 fast constr grass trees	>1/21 med disc other shrubs other	1/2	miz clea
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent) Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)*** Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees) Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)*** Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	>2 still silty flood none erosn 0-50	>1-2 slow opaque fire farm 51-80	>5-10 1 fast constr grass trees 81-95	>1/21 med disc other shrubs other >95	1/2	mi clea nor
P HYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)         Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***         Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	>2 still silty flood none erosn	>1-2 slow opaque fire farm	>5-10 1 fast constr grass trees	>1/21 med disc other shrubs other	1/2	miz clea non
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent) Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)*** Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees) Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)*** Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	>2 still silty flood none erosn 0-50	>1-2 slow opaque fire farm 51-80	>5-10 1 fast constr grass trees 81-95	>1/21 med disc other shrubs other >95	1/2	mi clea nor
P HYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)         Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***         Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	>2 still silty flood none erosn 0-50 0-50	>1-2 slow opaque fire farm 51-80	>5-10 1 fast constr grass trees 81-95 81-95	>1/21 med disc other shrubs other >95 >95	1/2	mi: clea non ope

### TS 7 – APRIL 2014

INVERTEBRATE HABITAT ASSESSMENT	SYSTEN	(IHAS)								
River Name: TSITSA										
Site Name: TS7	Date: 2	1/04/2014								
SAMPLING HABITAT	0	1	2	3	4	5				
STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)										
Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)	none	0-1	>1-2	>2-3	>3-5	>5				
Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)	none	0-2	>2-5	>5-10	>10					
Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)	0	1	2-3	4-5	6+					
Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)	none	<2>20	2-10	11-20	2-20					
Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*	n/a	0-25	26-50	51-75	>75					
PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min) (* NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)	0	<1	>1-2	2	>2-3	>3				
	SIC 5	no (mov f	<b>0</b> ).	22						
VEGETATION		re (max 2	20):	3	4	5				
Length of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1-2	2	>2				
Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1		-				
Fringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)	none		run	pool	E1 70	mix				
Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)	none	0	1-25	26-50	51-75	>75				
		Vegetation Score (max 15): 7								
OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL	0	1	2	3	4	5				
Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	1	>1					
Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	>1/2-1	1	>1				
Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2					
Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = $<2$ )**	none	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2**						
Bedrock sampled: ('all' = no SIC, sand, or gravel then SIC stone size = >20)**	none	some			all**					
Algae present: ('1-2m <sup>2</sup> = algal bed; 'rocks' = on rocks; 'isol' = isolated clumps)***	>2m <sup>2</sup>	rocks	1-2m <sup>2</sup>	<1m²	isol	none				
Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time)		under		corr		over				
(** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)										
	Other H	abitat Sco	ore (max	20):	11					
	HABITA	Τ ΤΟΤΑΙ	(MAX 5	5): 4	40					
STREAM CONDITION	0	1	2	3	4	5				
PHYSICAL										
River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)	pool		run	rapid	2mix	3mix				
Average width of stream: (in meters)		>10	>5-10	<1	1-2	>2-5				
Average depth of stream: (in meters)	>2	>1-2	1	>1⁄2-1	1/2	<1/2				
Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <1/2m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)	still	slow	fast	med		mix				
Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)	silty	opaque		disc		clear				
Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***	flood	fire	constr	other		none				
Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)	none		grass	shrubs	mix					
Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***	erosn	farm	trees	other		open				
Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	0-50	51-80	81-95	>95						
Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %) (*** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)	0-50	51-80	81-95	>95						
					-	1				
	STREA	I CONDI	TIONS T	OTAL (M	AX 45)	31				

# TS 7 –JUNE 2014

River Name:	TSYSTE					
Site Name : TS7	<b>Date</b> : 03/06/2014					
	Buto.	00/00/2011				
SAMPLING HABITAT	0	1	2	3	4	5
STONES IN CURRENT (SIC) Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)	none	0-1	>1-2	>2-3	>3-5	>5
Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)	none	0-2	>2-5	>5-10	>10	
Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)	0	1	2-3	4-5	6+	
Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)	none	<2>20	2-10	11-20	2-20	
Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*	n/a	0-25	26-50	51-75	>75	
PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)	0	<1	>1-2	2	>2-3	>3
*NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)					72.0	
	SIC Sc	ore (max	20):	22		
VEGETATION	0	1	2	3	4	5
Length of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)	none	0-1/2	>1⁄21	>1-2	2	>2
Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (including) (in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/21	>1		F
Fringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)	none		run	pool		mi
Type of vegetation (%leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)	none	0	1-25	26-50	51-75	>7
	nene	Ŭ	120	20 00	0170	-1
		tion Scor			7	1 5
OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL	0	1	2	3	4	5
Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/21	1	>1	
Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	>1/21	1	>
Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	1/2	>1⁄2	
Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	none	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2**		
Bedrock sampled: ('all' = no SIC, sand, or gravel then SIC stone size = $>20$ )**	none	some			all**	
Algae present: ('1-2m² = algal bed; 'rocks' = on rocks; 'isol' = isolated clumps)***	>2m <sup>2</sup>	rocks	1-2m <sup>2</sup>	<1m²	isol	nor
Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time)		under		corr		ove
(** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)						
		labitat So AT TOTA	core (ma L (MAX		11 40	1
		1 1				
STREAM CONDITION		1	2	3	4	5
PHYSICAL	0					
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)		1	run	rapid	2mix	3m
P H Y SIC A L River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) A verage width of stream: (in meters)	<b>0</b>	1 >10	run >5-10	rapid <1	2mix 1-2	<mark>3m</mark> >2∙
P H Y SIC A L River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) A verage width of stream: (in meters) A verage depth of stream: (in meters)	0 pool >2	1 >10 >1-2	run >5-10	rapid <1 >1/21	2mix	3m >2- <1⁄
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)	0 pool >2 still	1 >10 >12 slow	run >5-10	rapid <1 >1/21 med	2mix 1-2	3m >2· <1/
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) A verage width of stream: (in meters) A verage depth of stream: (in meters) A pproximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)	0 pool >2 still silty	1 >10 >12 Slow opaque	run >5-10 1 fast	rapid <1 >½1 med disc	2mix 1-2	3m >2· <1⁄ mi cle
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) A verage width of stream: (in meters) A verage depth of stream: (in meters) A pproximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent) Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***	0 pool >2 still silty flood	1 >10 >12 slow	run >5-10 1 fast constr	rapid <1 >½1 med disc other	2mix 1-2 1/2	3m >2· <1/ mi
P HYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)	0 pool >2 still silty flood none	1 >10 >1-2 Slow Opaque fire	run >5-10 1 fast constr grass	rapid <1 >½1 Med disc other shrubs	2mix 1-2	3m >2· <1/ mi cle nor
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <1/m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent) Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)*** Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees) Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***	0 pool >2 Still silty flood none erosn	1 >10 >1-2 Slow Opaque fire farm	run >5-10 1 fast constr grass trees	rapid <1 >½1 med disc other shrubs other	2mix 1-2 1/2	3m >2- <1) mi cle
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent) Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)*** Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees) Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)*** Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	0 pool >2 still silty flood none	1 >10 >1-2 Slow Opaque fire	run >5-10 1 fast constr grass	rapid <1 >½1 Med disc other shrubs	2mix 1-2 1/2	3m >2 <1 mi cle
P HYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)         Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***         Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)         Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	0 pool >2 Still silty flood none erosn	1 >10 >1-2 Slow Opaque fire farm	run >5-10 1 fast constr grass trees	rapid <1 >½1 med disc other shrubs other	2mix 1-2 1/2	3m >2 <1 m cle
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test) Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent) Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)*** Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees) Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)*** Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	0 pool >2 still silty flood none erosn 0-50	1 >10 >12 slow opaque fire farm 51-80	run >5-10 1 fast constr grass trees 81-95	rapid <1 >½1 med disc other shrubs other >95	2mix 1-2 1/2	3m >2 <1 m cle
P HYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)         Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***         Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	0 pool >2 still silty flood none erosn 0-50 0-50	1 >10 >12 slow opaque fire farm 51-80	run >5-10 1 fast constr grass trees 81-95 81-95	rapid <1 >½1 med disc other shrubs other >95 >95	2mix 1-2 1/2 1/2 mix	3m >2 <' m cle no

## TS 8 – APRIL 2014

River Name: TSITSA		(IHAS)				
Site Name: TS8	Date: 17	/04/2014				
SAMPLING HABITAT	0	1	2	3	4	5
STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)						
Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)	none	0-1	>1-2	>2-3	>3-5	>5
Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)	none	0-2	>2-5	>5-10	>10	
Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)	0	1	2-3	4-5	6+	
Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)	none	<2>20	2-10	11-20	2-20	
Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*	n/a	0-25	26-50	51-75	>75	
PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min) (* NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)	0	<1	>1-2	2	>2-3	>3
		re (max 2		22		
VEGETATION	0	1	2	3	4	5
Length of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1-2	2	>2
Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1		
Fringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)	none		run	pool		mix
Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)	none	0	1-25	26-50	51-75	>75
	Veretet		(		<b>`</b>	
OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL		on Score	2	3	9	5
Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	<u> </u>	>1	
Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	>1/2-1	1	>1
Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2	
Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	none	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2**		
Bedrock sampled: ('all' = no SIC, sand, or gravel then SIC stone size = >20)**	none	some			all**	
Algae present: ('1-2m <sup>2</sup> = algal bed; 'rocks' = on rocks; 'isol' = isolated clumps)***	>2m <sup>2</sup>	rocks	1-2m <sup>2</sup>	<1m²	isol	none
Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time) (** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)		under		COrr		over
		abitat Sco T TOTAL			14 45	
STREAM CONDITION						5
PHYSICAL		ΤΤΟΤΑΙ	(MAX 5	5): 4	45	
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)	HABITA		(MAX 5 2 run	5): 4 3 rapid	45 4 2mix	3mix
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters)	HABITA 0 pool	T TOTAL	(MAX 5	5): 4 3 rapid <1	45 2mix 1-2	3mix >2-5
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters)	HABITA 0 pool >2	T TOTAL 1 >10 >12	(MAX 5 2 run >5-10	5): 4 3 rapid <1 >½-1	45 4 2mix	3mix >2-5 < <sup>1</sup> /2
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc) Average width of stream: (in meters) Average depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)	HABITA 0 pool >2 still	T TOTAL 1 >10 >12 Slow	(MAX 5 2 run >5-10	5); 4 3 rapid <1 >½-1 med	45 2mix 1-2	3mix >2-5 <1/2 mix
PHYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)	HABITA 0 pool >2 still silty	T TOTAL 1 >10 >12 Slow opaque	(MAX 5 2 run >5-10 1 fast	5): 4 3 rapid <1 >½-1 med disc	45 2mix 1-2	3mix >2-5 <1/2 mix clea
PHYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = /2m/s; 'fast' = 1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***	HABITA 0 pool >2 still silty flood	T TOTAL 1 >10 >12 Slow	(MAX 5 2 run >5-10 1 fast constr	5): 4 3 rapid <1 >1/2-1 med disc other	4 2mix 1-2 1/2	3mix >2-5 <1/2 mix clea
PHYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = /2m/s; 'fast' = 1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)	HABITA 0 pool >2 still silty flood none	T TOTAL 1	(MAX 5 2 run >5-10 1 fast constr grass	5): 4 3 rapid <1 >½-1 med disc other shrubs	45 2mix 1-2	3mix >2-5 <1/2 mix clea
PHYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)         Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***	HABITA 0 pool >2 still silty flood none erosn	T TOTAL 1 >10 >12 Slow opaque fire farm	(MAX 5 2 run >5-10 1 fast constr grass trees	5): 4 3 rapid <1 >1/2-1 med disc other shrubs other	4 2mix 1-2 1/2	3mix >2-5 <1/2 mix clea
PHYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = /zm/s; 'fast' = 1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)         Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***         Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	HABITA 0 pool 2 still silty flood none erosn 0-50	T TOTAL 1	(MAX 5 2 run >5-10 1 fast constr grass trees 81-95	5): 3 rapid <1 >½-1 med disc other shrubs other >95	4 2mix 1-2 1/2	3mi >2-3 <1/2 mix clea
PHYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)         Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***         Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)         Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	HABITA 0 pool >2 still silty flood none erosn	T TOTAL 1 >10 >12 Slow opaque fire farm	(MAX 5 2 run >5-10 1 fast constr grass trees	5): 4 3 rapid <1 >1/2-1 med disc other shrubs other	4 2mix 1-2 1/2	3mix >2-5 <1/2 mix clea
PHYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)         Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***         Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)         Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	HABITA 0 pool 2 still silty flood none erosn 0-50 0-50	I           1           >10           >1-2           slow           opaque           fire           51-80           51-80	(MAX 5 2 run >5-10 1 fast constr grass trees 81-95 81-95	5): 3 rapid <1 >½-1 med disc other shrubs other >95	4 2mix 1-2 1/2 mix mix	3miz >2-5 <1/2 mix clea non
STREAM CONDITION         PHYSICAL         River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)         Average width of stream: (in meters)         Average depth of stream: (in meters)         Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = <½m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)         Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)         Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***         Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)         Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***         Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)         Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)         (*** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)	HABITA 0 pool 2 still silty flood none erosn 0-50 0-50	I           1           >10           >1-2           slow           opaque           fire           51-80           51-80	(MAX 5 2 run >5-10 1 fast constr grass trees 81-95 81-95	5): 3 rapid <1 >½-1 med disc other shrubs other >95 >95	4 2mix 1-2 1/2 mix mix	

# TS 8 – JUNE 2014

INVERTEBRATE HABITAT ASSESSMEN	ISISTE	VI (IHAS)				
River Name:						
Site Name: TS8	Date: 0	3/06/2014				
SAMPLING HABITAT	0	1	2	3	4	5
STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)						
Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)	none	0-1	>1-2	>2-3	>3-5	>5
Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)	none	0-2	>2-5	>5-10	>10	
Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)	0	1	2-3	4-5	6+	
Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)	none	<2>20	2-10	11-20	2-20	
Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*	n/a	0-25	26-50	51-75	>75	
PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)	0	<1	>1-2	2	>2-3	>3
*NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)						
VECETATION		ore (max		22		
VEGETATION	0	1	2	3	4	5
Length of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1-2	2	>2
Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1		
Fringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)	none		run	pool		mi
Type of vegetation (%leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)	none	0	1-25	26-50	51-75	>75
	Vegeta	tion Sco	re (may	15).	10	
OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL	0	1	2	3	4	5
Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/21	1	>1	
Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but o nly under sto nes)	none	under	0-1/2	>1/21	1	>1
Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stories)	none	under	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2	
Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	none	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2**	2/2	
		_	72	>72	all**	
Bedrock sampled: ('all' = no SIC, sand, or gravel then SIC stone size = >20)**	no ne	some	1.0m2			
Algae present: ('12m² = algal bed; 'rocks' = on rocks; 'isol' = isolated clumps)***	>2m <sup>2</sup>	rocks	1-2m <sup>2</sup>	<1m <sup>2</sup>	isol	non
Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time) (** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)		under		corr		ove
	Other H	abitat S	core (ma	ax 20):	14	
	HABIT	<u>ΑΤ ΤΟΤΑ</u>	L (MAX	(55):	46	
STREAM CONDITION	0	1	2	3	4	5
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)	pool		run	rapid	2mix	3mi
Average width of stream: (in meters)		>10	>5-10	<1	1-2	>2-
Average depth of stream: (in meters)	>2	>1-2	1	>1/21	1/2	<1/
Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = $\sqrt{m/s}$ ; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)	still	slow	fast	med		mi
Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)	silty	opaque		disc		clea
Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***	flood	fire	constr	other		non
Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)	none		grass	shrubs	mix	
Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***	erosn	farm	trees	other		оре
Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	0-50	51-80	81-95	>95		500
Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	0-50	51-80	81-95	>95		
(*** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)	0-50	0 -00	0130	235		
	STREA	M COND	<u>ITIONS</u>	TOTAL	(MAX	30
		IHAS SC				

## TS 9 – APRIL 2014

INVERTEBRATE HABITAT ASSESSMENT	SYSTEN	I (IHAS)											
River Name:													
Site Name: TS9	Date: 2	1/04/2014											
SAMPLING HABITAT	0	1	2	3	4	5							
STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)													
Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)	none	0-1	>1-2	>2-3	>3-5	>5							
Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)	none	0-2	>2-5	>5-10	>10								
Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)	0	1	2-3	4-5	6+								
Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)	none	<2>20	2-10	11-20	2-20								
Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*	n/a	0-25	26-50	51-75	>75								
PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min) (* NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)	0	<1	>1-2	2	>2-3	>3							
		SIC Score (max 20): 16											
VEGETATION	0	1	2	3	4	5							
Length of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1-2	2	>2							
Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	>1									
Fringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)	none		run	pool		mix							
Type of vegetation (% leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. Veg. Only = 49%)	none	0	1-25	26-50	51-75	>75							
OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL	Vegetat 0	on Score	(max 15 2	): 3	0 4	5							
	0		2	3	-	5							
Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/2-1	1	>1								
Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1⁄2	>1/2-1	1	>1							
Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2								
Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = <2)**	none	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2**									
Bedrock sampled: ('all' = no SIC, sand, or gravel then SIC stone size = >20)**	none	some			all**								
Algae present: ('1-2m <sup>2</sup> = algal bed; 'rocks' = on rocks; 'isol' = isolated clumps)***	>2m <sup>2</sup>	rocks	1-2m <sup>2</sup>	<1m²	isol	none							
Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time) (** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)		under		corr		over							
		abitat Sco T TOTAL			14 30								
STREAM CONDITION	0	1	2	3	4	5							
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)	pool		run	rapid	2mix	3mix							
Average width of stream: (in meters)		>10	>5-10	<1	1-2	>2-5							
Average depth of stream: (in meters)	>2	>1-2	1	>1/2-1	1/2	<1/2							
Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = $<1/2$ m/s; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)	still	slow	fast	med		mix							
Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)	silty	opaque		disc		clear							
Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***	flood	fire	constr	other		none							
Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)	none		grass	shrubs	mix								
Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank; 'farm' = farmland/settlement)***	erosn	farm	trees	other		open							
Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	0-50	51-80	81-95	>95									
Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	0-50	51-80	81-95	>95									
(*** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)													
	STREA	VI CONDI	TIONS T	OTAL (M	AX 45)	36							
	TOT				~~								
		IHAS SC	URE (%)	:	66								

# TS 9 – JUNE 2014

Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20) Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)* PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)	0 no ne no ne 0	3/06/2014 1 0-1 0-2	2	3		
SAMPLING HABITAT         STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)         Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)         Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)         Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)         Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)         Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)         Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*         PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)	0 no ne no ne 0	1 0-1		3		
STONES IN CURRENT (SIC)         Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters)         Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters)         Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones)         Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20)         Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)*         PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)	no ne no ne 0	0-1		3		
Total length of white water rapids (i.e.: bubbling water) (in meters) Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters) Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones) Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20) Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)* PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)	no ne 0				4	5
Total length of submerged stones in current (run) (in meters) Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones) A verage stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20) A mount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)* PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)	no ne 0					
Number of separate SIC area's kicked (not individual stones) Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20) Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)* PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)	0	0.2	>1-2	>2-3	>3-5	>{
A mount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)* P ROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)		0-2	>2-5	>5-10	>10	
Average stone size's kicked (cm's) (gravel is <2, bedrock is >20) Amount of stone surface clear (of algae, sediment, etc) (in %)* PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)	nono	1	2-3	4-5	6+	
PROTOCOL: time spent actually kicking stones (in minutes) (gravel/bedrock = 0 min)	none	<2>20	2-10	11-20	2-20	
	n/a	0-25	26-50	51-75	>75	
	0	<1	>1-2	2	>2-3	>3
(* NOTE: up to 25% of stone is usually embedded in the stream bottom)						
		ore (max		16		
VEGETATION	0	1	2	3	4	5
Length of fringing vegetation sampled (river banks) (PROTOCOL - in meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/21	>1-2	2	>2
Amount of aquatic vegetation sampled (underwater) (in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/21	>1	F	
Fringing vegetation sampled in: ('still' = pool/still water only; 'run' = run only)	none		run	pool	Ħ	mi
Type of vegetation (%leafy veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (ag. Veg. Only = 49%)	none	0	1-25	26-50	51-75	>7
Type of vegetation (meany veg. As opposed to stems/shoots) (aq. veg. only = 40%)	none	0	120	20 30	0170	
	Vegetat	ion Sco	re (max <sup>·</sup>	15):	3	
OTHER HABITAT/GENERAL	0	1	2	3	4	5
Stones out of current (SOOC) sampled: (PROTOCOL - in square meters)	none	0-1/2	>1/21	1	>1	
Sand sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	>1/21		>1
Mud sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) ('under' = present, but only under stones)	none	under	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2	
Gravel sampled: (PROTOCOL - in minutes) (if all gravel, SIC stone size = $<2$ )**	none	0-1/2	1/2	>1/2**	772	
Bedrock sampled: ('all' = no SIC, sand, or gravel then SIC stone size = $>20$ )**	none	some	72	272	all**	
	>2m <sup>2</sup>		1-2m <sup>2</sup>	<1m²	=	-
Algae present: ('1-2m <sup>2</sup> = algal bed; 'rocks' = on rocks; 'isol' = isolated clumps)***	>2111-	rocks	F2111*		isol	non
Tray identification: (PROTOCOL - using time: 'coor' = correct time) (** NOTE: you must still fill in the SIC section)		under		corr		ove
	Other H	abitat S	core (ma	ax 20):	14	
	HABITA	<u>ΑΤ ΤΟΤΑ</u>	L (MAX	55):	33	
STREAM CONDITION	0	1	2	3	4	5
PHYSICAL River make up: ('pool' = pool/still/dam only; 'run' only; etc)	pool		run	rapid	2mix	3m
Average width of stream: (in meters)		>10	>5-10	<1	1-2	>2-
Average depth of stream: (in meters)	>2	>1-2	1	>1/21	1/2	<1/
A verage depth of stream: (in meters) Approximate velocity of stream: ('slow' = $<1/m/s$ ; 'fast' = >1m/s) (use twig to test)	still	slow	fast	med	/2	mi
			idəl			
Water colour: ('disc' = discoloured with visible colour but still transparent)	silty	opaque	oo nata	disc		cle
Recent disturbance due to: ('const.' = construction; 'fl/dr' = flood or drought)***	flood	fire	constr	other		nor
Bank/riparian vegetation is: ('grass' = includes reeds; 'shrubs' = include trees)	none	<b>⊨</b>	grass	shrubs	mix	
Surrounding impacts: ('erosn' = erosion/shear bank;'farm' = farmland/settlement)***	erosn	farm	trees	other		оре
Left bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %)	0-50	51-80	81-95	>95		
Right bank cover: (rocks and vegetation) (in %) **** NOTE: if more than one option, choose the lowest)	0-50	51-80	81-95	>95		
	STREA	M COND	ITIONS	TOTAL	MAX	35

# APPENDIX C: SASS5 SCORE SHEETS (APRIL 2014 AND JUNE 2014)

Aquatic Ecology Assessment

#### TS1 – APRIL 2014

		_					AMME - SASS 5 SCORE SH	IEET				-				-				
DATE: 20/04/2014	TAXON		S	VG	GSM		TAXON		S	VG	GSM	тот	TAXON		S	VG	GSM	тот		
	PORIFERA	5					HEMIPTERA:						DIPTERA:							
S:°	COELENTERATA	1	-				Belostomatidae*	3					Athericidae	10						
E: °	TURBELLARIA	3					Corixidae*	3					Blepharoceridae	15						
SITE CODE: TS1	ANNELIDA:						Gerridae*	5		1		1	Ceratopogonidae	5						
RIVER: TSITSA	Oligochaeta	1					Hydrometridae*	6					Chironomidae	2	Α	Α		Α		
SITE DESCRIPTION: UPSTREAM OF NTABA	Leeches	3					Naucoridae*	7					Culicidae*	1						
WEATHER CONDITION: WARM / CLEAR	CRUSTACEA:						Nepidae*	3					Dixidae*	10						
TEMP: 18.6 °C	Amphipoda	13					Notonectidae*	3		1		1	Empididae	6						
Ph: 8.78	Potamonautidae*	3					Pleidae*	4					Ephydridae	3						
DO: mg/l	Atyidae	8					Veliidae/M.veliidae*	5					Muscidae	1						
Cond: 0.9 mS/m	Palaemonidae	10					MEGALOPTERA:						Psychodidae	1						
BIOTOPES SAMPLED:	HYDRACARINA	8	1			1	Cordalidae	8					Simuliidae	5	Α	Α		Α		
SIC: 4 TIME: minutes	PLECOPTERA:						Sialidae	6					Syrphidae*	1						
SOOC: 2	Notonemouridae	14			1		TRICHOPTERA					I	Tabanidae	5		1				
BEDROCK:	Perlidae	12	Α			Α	Dipseudopsidae	10					Tipulidae	5						
AQUATIC VEG: DOM SP:	EPHEMEROPTERA						Ecnomidae	8					GASTROPODA							
M VEG IC: 1 DOM SP:	Baetidae 1 sp	4					Hydropsychidae 1sp	4					Ancylidae	6						
M VEG OOC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 2 sp	6					Hydropsychidae 2 sp	6					Bulininae*	3						
GRAVEL:	Baetidae >2 sp	12	В			В	Hydropsychidae >2 sp	12					Hvdrobiidae*	3						
SAND:	Caenidae	6					Philopotamidae	10					Lvmnaeidae*	3						
MUD:	Ephemeridae	15					Polycentropodidae	12					Physidae*	3						
HAND PICKING/VISUAL OBS:YES	Heptageniidae	13		1		1	Psychomyiidae/Xiphocen.	8					Planorbidae*	3						
FLOW : MEDIUM	Leptophlebiidae	9					CASED CADDIS:						Thiaridae*	3						
TURBIDITY: MEDIUM	Oligoneuridae	15	Α			Α	Barbarochthonidae SWC	13					Viviparidae* ST	5						
RIPARIAN LAND USE:	Polymitarcyidae	10					Calamoceratidae ST	11					PELECYPODA							
	Prosopistomatidae	15					Glossosomatidae SWC	11					Corbiculidae	5						
	Teloganodidae SWC	12					Hvdroptilidae	6					Sphaeriidae	3						
	Tricorythidae	9	В			В	Hydrosalpingidae SWC	15					Unionidae	6						
	ODONATA:						Lepidostomatidae	10					SASS SCORE:		85	37	0	115		
DISTURBANCE IN RIVER:	Calopterygidae ST,T	10					Leptoceridae	6					NO OF TAXA:		10	-	0			
	Chlorocyphidae	10					Petrothrincidae SWC	11					ASPT:		9	5.3	0			
	Chlorolestidae	8					Pisuliidae	10					IHAS:		7%	0.0	Ŭ			
	Coenagrionidae	4		1		1	Sericostomatidae SWC	13					OTHER BIOTA:		170					
	Lestidae	8					COLEOPTERA:	10					OTHER DIOTA.							
SIGNS OF POLLUTION:	Platycnemidae	10					Dytiscidae*	5					COMMENTS							
	Protoneuridae	8					Elmidae/Drvopidae*	8	A			Α	* = airbreathers							
	Zygoptera juvs.	6					Gvrinidae*	5				<u> </u>	SWC = South Western Cape							
	Aeshnidae	8					Halipidae*	5					T = Tropical							
	Corduliidae	8					Helodidae	12					ST = Sub-tropical							
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	Gomphidae	6					Hvdraenidae*	8					S = Stone & rock							
	Libellulidae	4	Α				Hvdrophilidae*	5		1		1	VG = all vegetation							
	LEPIDOPTERA:		~			~	Limnichidae	10		· ·		<u> </u>	GSM = gravel, sand & mud							
	Pvralidae	12					Psephenidae	10	A	1	+	Α	1=1, A=2-10, B=10-100.			D . 10	00			

Aquatic Ecology Assessment

### TS1 – JUNE 2014

DATE: 02/06/2014	TAXON	1	S				AMME - SASS 5 SCORE SI	I	s	VG	GSM	Тот	TAXON	1	s	VG	GSM	тот		
GRID REFERENCE:	PORIFERA	5	0	1 v u	0.01	101	HEMIPTERA:		<b>– –</b>		0.01	101	DIPTERA:		Ŭ	••		+		
S:°	COELENTERATA	1					Belostomatidae*	3					Athericidae	10				──		
E: °	TURBELLARIA	3					Corixidae*	3					Blepharoceridae	15				<u>+</u>		
SITE CODE: TS1	ANNELIDA:	Ŭ					Gerridae*	5					Ceratopogonidae	5				<u>+</u>		
RIVER: TSITSA	Oligochaeta	1			Α	Α	Hydro metridae*	6					Chironomidae	2			A	A		
SITE DESCRIPTION:	Leeches	3				~	Naucoridae*	7					Culicidae*	1				<u> </u>		
WEATHER CONDITION:	CRUSTACEA:	Ŭ					Nepidae*	3					Dixidae*	10				+		
TEMP: 14.4 °C	Amphipoda	13					Notonectidae*	3					Empididae	6						
Ph: 7.1	Potamonautidae*	3					Pleidae*	4					Ephydridae	3		1		+		
DO: mg/l	Atyidae	8					Veliidae/Mveliidae*	5					Muscidae	1						
Cond: 51.8 mS/m	Palaemonidae	10					MEGALOPTERA:	5					Psychodidae	1		-		+		
BIOTOPES SAMPLED:	HYDRACARINA	8					Cordalidae	8					Simuliidae	5			Α	A		
SIC: TIME: minutes	PLECOPTERA:	0					Sialidae	6					Syrphidae*	1		-		<u> </u>		
SOOC:	Notonemouridae	14					TRICHOPTERA	0					Tabanidae	5				──		
BEDROCK:	Perlidae	12					Dipseudopsidae	10					Tipulidae	5	А			Α		
AQUATIC VEG: DOM SP:	EPHEMEROPTERA	×.					Ecnomidae	8					GASTROPODA	5	A			<b>—</b>		
M VEGIC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 1sp	4					Hydropsychidae 1sp	4					Ancylidae	6				+		
M VEG OOC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 2 sp	6					Hydropsychidae 2 sp	6					Bulininae*	3				╂───		
GRAVEL:	Baetidae >2 sp	12	Α		Α	в	Hydropsychidae >2 sp	12	A			Α	Hydrobiidae*	3				──		
SAND:	Caenidae	6	1		1	A	Philopotamidae	10	<u> </u>			<u> </u>	Lymnaeidae*	3				╂───		
MUD:	Ephemeridae	15				A	Polycentropodidae	12					Physidae*	3				──		
HAND PICKING/VISUAL OBS:	Heptageniidae	13					Psychomyiidae/Xiphocen.	8					Planorbidae*	3				╂───		
FLOW:	Leptophlebiidae	9			1	1	CASED CADDIS:	0					Thiaridae*	3				──		
	Oligo neuridae	15	Α		A	B	Barbaro chthonidae SWC	13					Viviparidae* ST	5				──		
RIPARIAN LAND USE:	Polymitarcyidae	10	~		~	Б	Calamoceratidae ST	11					PELECYPODA	5				<u> </u>		
RIFARIAN LAND USE.	Prosopistomatidae	15					Glossosomatidae SWC	11					Corbiculidae	5				──		
	Teloganodidae SWC	12					Hvdroptilidae	6					Sphaeriidae	3				╂───		
	Tricorythidae	9	Α		Α	в	Hydrosalpingidae SWC	15					Unio nidae	6						
		9	A		A	Р								0	7.	12	07	00		
	ODONATA:	10					Lepidostomatidae	10 6					SASS SCORE:	_	7.		67 9			
DISTURBANCE IN RIVER:	Calopterygidae ST,T	10					Leptoceridae						NO OF TAXA:	_	8	2	-			
	Chlorocyphidae	10					Petrothrincidae SWC	11					ASPT:	_	Ũ	6.0	7	7 7.3		
	Chlorolestidae	8					Pisuliidae	10					IHAS: 71%							
	Coenagrionidae	4					Sericostomatidae SWC	13					OTHER BIOTA:							
	Lestidae	8					COLEOPTERA:						TADPOLES / FROG							
SIGNS OF POLLUTION:	Platycnemidae	10					Dytiscidae*	5					COMMENTS:							
	Protoneuridae	8					Elmidae/Dryopidae*	8					* = airbreathers							
	Zygoptera juvs.	6					Gyrinidae*	5					SWC = South Western Cape							
	Aeshnidae	8	Α	1	Α	В	Halipidae*	5					T = Tropical							
	Corduliidae	8					Helodidae	12					ST = Sub-tropical							
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	Gomphidae	6					Hydraenidae*	8					S = Stone & rock							
	Libellulidae	4	Α	1		Α	Hydrophilidae*	5					VG = all vegetation							
	LEPIDOPTERA:						Limnichidae	10					GSM = gravel, sand & mud							
	Pyralidae	12					Psephenidae	10					1=1, A=2-10, B=10-100, C=100-1000, D=>1000							

Aquatic Ecology Assessment

#### TS2 – APRIL 2014

DATE: 20/04/2014	TAXON	1	RIVI S				AMME - SASS 5 SCORE SI		s	VG	GSM	тот	TAXON		S	VG	GSM	TOT
GRID REFERENCE:	PORIFERA	5	3	100		1.01	HEMIPTERA:			vu	GOW	101	DIPTERA:	-	5	vu		+•••
S:°	COELENTERATA	1					Belostomatidae*	3					Athericidae	10			+	──
5. F <sup>.</sup> °	TURBELLARIA	3					Corixidae*	3			Δ	Α	Blepharoceridae	15			+	
SITE CODE: TS2	ANNELIDA:						Gerridae*	5			<b>^</b>		Ceratopogonidae	5			+	+
RIVER: UNNAMED TRIB. TSITSA	Oligochaeta	1					Hvdrometridae*	6					Chironomidae	2			Δ	Δ
SITE DESCRIPTION: REPRESENTATIVE	Leeches	3					Naucoridae*	7					Culicidae*	1			+	<u> </u>
WEATHER CONDITION: WARM / CLEAR	CRUSTACEA:	0					Nepidae*	3					Dixidae*	10			+	
TEMP: 17.2 °C	Amphipoda	13					Notonectidae*	3					Empididae	6			+	
Ph: 8.75	Potamonautidae*	3					Pleidae*	4					Ephydridae	3			+	
DO: ma/l	Atvidae	8					Veliidae/M.veliidae*	5					Muscidae	1			+	
Cond: 0.8 mS/m	Palaemonidae	10					MEGALOPTERA:	5					Psychodidae	1	1		+	1
BIOTOPES SAMPLED:	HYDRACARINA	8					Cordalidae	8					Simuliidae	5	A		+	A
SIC: 4 TIME: minutes	PLECOPTERA:	0					Sialidae	6					Svrphidae*	1	A		+	<u> </u>
SOOC:	Notonemouridae	14					TRICHOPTERA	0					Tabanidae	5			+	──
		12						40									+	<u> </u>
BEDROCK:	Perlidae	12					Dipseudopsidae	10					Tipulidae	5				<u> </u>
AQUATIC VEG: DOM SP:	EPHEMEROPTERA						Ecnomidae	8					GASTROPODA	-			<u> </u>	—
M VEG IC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 1sp	4					Hydropsychidae 1sp	4	<u> </u>		_	_	Ancylidae	6			—	—
M VEG OOC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 2 sp	6					Hydropsychidae 2 sp	6	Α		Α	В	Bulininae*	3				<u> </u>
GRAVEL: 3	Baetidae >2 sp	12	В		В	В	Hydropsychidae >2 sp	12					Hydrobiidae*	3				
SAND: 3	Caenidae	6					Philopotamidae	10					Lymnaeidae*	3				
MUD:	Ephemeridae	15					Polycentropodidae	12					Physidae*	3				
HAND PICKING/VISUAL OBS: YES	Heptageniidae	13					Psychomyiidae/Xiphocen.	8					Planorbidae*	3				
FLOW : LOW	Leptophlebiidae	9	Α		Α	Α	CASED CADDIS:						Thiaridae*	3				
TURBIDITY: LOW	Oligoneuridae	15					Barbarochthonidae SWC	13					Viviparidae* ST	5				
RIPARIAN LAND USE:	Polymitarcyidae	10					Calamoceratidae ST	11					PELECYPODA					
	Prosopistomatidae	15					Glossosomatidae SWC	11					Corbiculidae	5				
	Teloganodidae SWC	12					Hydroptilidae	6					Sphaeriidae	3				
	Tricorythidae	9	В		Α	В	Hydrosalpingidae SWC	15					Unionidae	6				
	ODONATA:						Lepidostomatidae	10					SASS SCORE:		59	0	) 55	5 70
DISTURBANCE IN RIVER:	Caloptervoidae ST.T	10					Leptoceridae	6					NO OF TAXA:		9	0	) 8	3 12
	Chlorocyphidae	10					Petrothrincidae SWC	11					ASPT:		7	0.0	7	7 5.8
	Chlorolestidae	8					Pisuliidae	10					IHAS:	F	57%		-	
	Coenagrionidae	4					Sericostomatidae SWC	13					OTHER BIOTA:		// /0	1		4
	Lestidae	8					COLEOPTERA:	10					OTHER DIGTA.					
SIGNS OF POLLUTION:	Platycnemidae	10					Dytiscidae*	5					COMMENTS					
SIGNS OF FOLLOTION.	Protoneuridae	8					Elmidae/Dryopidae*	8					* = airbreathers					
	Zygoptera juvs.	6					Gyrinidae*	5	1			1	SWC = South Weste	rn Car	20			
	Aeshnidae	8	Α		Δ	A	Halipidae*	5	<u> </u>	+		+ -	T = Tropical	an Odl	19			
	Corduliidae	8	~		<b>⊢^</b>	<b>⊢</b> ^	Helodidae	12					ST = Sub-tropical					
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	Gomphidae	6			A	A	Hydraenidae*	8	<u> </u>	+	-	+	S = Stone & rock					
OTHER OBJERVATIONS.	Libellulidae	4	Δ		<u> </u>		Hydrophilidae*	5	<u> </u>	+	+	+						
	LIDEIIUIIdae	4	А			A	Limnichidae	10		+		+	VG = all vegetation	8 mir	1			
		12						10	l		-		GSM = gravel, sand			D . 40	00	
	Pyralidae				1		Psephenidae	U	I	1		1	1=1, A=2-10, B=10-100	, u= 10	v- 1000,	U=>I0	00	

# TS2 – JUNE 2014

							AMME - SASS 5 SCORE SI	HEE		r					-			
DATE: 02/06/2014	TAXON		S	٧G	GSM	тот	TAXON		S	٧G	GSM	тот	TAXON		S	٧G	GSM	тот
GRID REFERENCE:	PORIFERA	5					HEMIPTERA:						DIPTERA:					
S:°	COELENTERATA	1					Belostomatidae*	3					Athericidae	10				
E: °	TURBELLARIA	3					Corixidae*	3					Blepharoceridae	15				
SITE CODE: TS2	ANNELIDA:						Gerridae*	5					Ceratopogonidae	5				
RIVER: TSITSA	Oligochaeta	1					Hydrometridae*	6					Chironomidae	2				
SITE DESCRIPTION:	Leeches	3					Naucoridae*	7					Culicidae*	1				
WEATHER CONDITION:	CRUSTACEA:						Nepidae*	3					Dixidae*	10				
TEM P: 14.6 °C	A mphipo da	13					Notonectidae*	3					Empididae	6				
Ph: 7.3	Potamonautidae*	3					Pleidae*	4					Ephydridae	3				
DO: mg/l	Atyidae	8					Veliidae/Mveliidae*	5					Muscidae	1				
Cond: 18.1 mS/m	Palaemonidae	10					MEGALOPTERA:						Psychodidae	1				
BIOTOPES SAMPLED:	HYDRACARINA	8					Cordalidae	8					Simuliidae	5			Α	Α
SIC: TIME: minutes	PLECOPTERA:						Sialidae	6					Syrphidae*	1				
SOOC:	Notonemouridae	14					TRICHOPTERA						Tabanidae	5				
BEDROCK:	Perlidae	12					Dipseudopsidae	10					Tipulidae	5			1	1
AQUATIC VEG: DOM SP:	EPHEMEROPTERA						Ecnomidae	8					GASTROPODA					
M VEG IC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 1sp	4					Hydropsychidae 1sp	4			Α	Α	Ancylidae	6				
M VEG OOC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 2 sp	6					Hydropsychidae 2 sp	6					Bulininae*	3				
GRAVEL:	Baetidae >2 sp	12	Α		Α	В	Hydropsychidae >2 sp	12	Α			Α	Hydrobiidae*	3				
SAND:	Caenidae	6	Α		Α	В	Philopotamidae	10					Lymnaeidae*	3				
M UD:	Ephemeridae	15					Polycentropodidae	12					Physidae*	3				
HAND PICKING/VISUAL OBS:	Heptageniidae	13					Psychomyiidae/Xiphocen.	8					Planorbidae*	3				
FLOW:	Leptophlebiidae	9					CASED CADDIS:						Thiaridae*	3				
TURBIDITY:	Oligoneuridae	15					Barbaro chtho nidae SWC	13					Viviparidae* ST	5				
RIPARIAN LAND USE:	Polymitarcyidae	10					Calamoceratidae ST	11					PELECYPODA					
	Prosopisto matidae	15					Glossosomatidae SWC	11		1			Corbiculidae	5				
	Telogano didae SWC	12					Hydroptilidae	6					Sphaeriidae	3				
	Tricorythidae	9	Α			Α	Hydro salpingidae SWC	15					Unio nidae	6				
	ODONATA:						Lepido sto matidae	10					SASS SCORE:		49	0	38	63
DISTURBANCE IN RIVER:	Calopterygidae ST,T	10					Leptoceridae	6					NO OF TAXA:		6	0		
	Chlorocyphidae	10					Petrothrincidae SWC	11					ASPT:		8	0.0	6	7.0
	Chlorolestidae	8					Pisuliidae	10					IHAS	6	5%		-	
	Coenagrionidae	4					Serico stomatidae SWC	13					OTHER BIOTA:		.0 /0			
	Lestidae	8					COLEOPTERA:											
SIGNS OF POLLUTION:	Platycnemidae	10					Dytiscidae*	5					COMMENTS:					
	Protoneuridae	8					Elmidae/Dryopidae*	8					* = airbreathers					
	Zygoptera juvs.	6					Gyrinidae*	5			1		SWC = South Wester	n Car	ре			
	Aeshnidae	8					Halipidae*	5					T = Tropical					
	Corduliidae	8					Helodidae	12					ST = Sub-tropical					
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	Gomphidae	6	Α		Α	В	Hydraenidae*	8		1			S = Stone & rock					
	Libellulidae	4	A		1	A	Hydrophilidae*	5					VG = all vegetation					
	LEPIDOPTERA:				1		Limnichidae	10		1	1		GSM = gravel, sand 8	mud				
	Pyralidae	12		1	1		Psephenidae	10		1	1		1=1, A=2-10, B=10-100,			D=>10	000	

## TS3 – APRIL 2014

DATE: 20/04/2014	TAXON	1	RIVE S				AMME - SASS 5 SCORE SH ITAXON	IEET	s	VC	ICCM	TOT	TAXON	1		VC	GSM	TOT
	PORIFERA	-	5	VG	GSM	101	HEMIPTERA:	-	5	٧G	GSM	101	DIPTERA:	_	S	vG	GSM	<u> </u>
	COELENTERATA	5						0	—				Athericidae	10			—	──
S:° F·°		3					Belostomatidae*	3	Δ		Δ		Blepharoceridae	10 15				
2.		3		-	-		Corixidae*	3	A		А	Α					+	
SITE CODE: NTABA TRIB 2 (TS3)	ANNELIDA:	1				1	Gerridae*	5			-		Ceratopogonidae	5			+	<u> </u>
	Oligochaeta		1			1	Hydrometridae*	6					Chironomidae	2	Α		В	В
SITE DESCRIPTION: REPRESENTATIVE	Leeches	3					Naucoridae*	7				-	Culicidae*	1				—
WEATHER CONDITION: WARM/CLEAR	CRUSTACEA:			L			Nepidae*	3			-		Dixidae*	10				<u> </u>
TEMP: 24.2 °C	Amphipoda	13					Notonectidae*	3					Empididae	6			—	—
Ph: 9.08	Potamonautidae*	3	1			1	Pleidae*	4					Ephydridae	3			<u> </u>	—
DO: mg/l	Atyidae	8					Veliidae/M.veliidae*	5					Muscidae	1				
Cond: 1.3 mS/m	Palaemonidae	10					MEGALOPTERA:						Psychodidae	1	1		1	1
BIOTOPES SAMPLED:	HYDRACARINA	8	1			1	Cordalidae	8					Simuliidae	5				
SIC: 2 TIME: minutes	PLECOPTERA:						Sialidae	6					Syrphidae*	1				
SOOC:	Notonemouridae	14					TRICHOPTERA						Tabanidae	5				
BEDROCK:	Perlidae	12					Dipseudopsidae	10					Tipulidae	5				
AQUATIC VEG: DOM SP:	EPHEMEROPTERA						Ecnomidae	8					GASTROPODA					
M VEG IC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 1sp	4					Hydropsychidae 1sp	4			Α	Α	Ancylidae	6				
M VEG OOC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 2 sp	6	В			В	Hydropsychidae 2 sp	6	В			В	Bulininae*	3				
GRAVEL: 3	Baetidae >2 sp	12					Hydropsychidae >2 sp	12					Hydrobiidae*	3			1	
SAND: 2	Caenidae	6					Philopotamidae	10					Lymnaeidae*	3				
MUD:	Ephemeridae	15					Polycentropodidae	12					Physidae*	3				
HAND PICKING/VISUAL OBS: YES	Heptageniidae	13					Psychomyiidae/Xiphocen.	8					Planorbidae*	3				
FLOW : LOW	Leptophlebiidae	9	Α			Α	CASED CADDIS:	Ť					Thiaridae*	3				
TURBIDITY: LOW	Oligoneuridae	15					Barbarochthonidae SWC	13					Viviparidae* ST	5				
RIPARIAN LAND USE:	Polymitarcyidae	10					Calamoceratidae ST	11					PELECYPODA	Ŭ				1
	Prosopistomatidae	15					Glossosomatidae SWC	11					Corbiculidae	5			-	-
	Teloganodidae SWC	12					Hvdroptilidae	6					Sphaeriidae	3			+	-
	Tricorythidae	9	Α		A	Α	Hydrosalpingidae SWC	15					Unionidae	6			+	-
	ODONATA:	3	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	Lepidostomatidae	10					SASS SCORE:	Ū	75		) 35	5 79
DISTURBANCE IN RIVER:	Caloptervoidae ST.T	10					Leptoceridae	6					NO OF TAXA:	_	14		<u>/ 35</u>	7 15
DISTORBANCE IN RIVER:		10					Petrothrincidae SWC	11					ASPT:	_	14	0.0	) 7	
	Chlorocyphidae												-	_	000/	0.0	<u>) 5</u>	0.3
	Chlorolestidae	8		-			Pisuliidae	10			-	-	IHAS:	5	52%			
	Coenagrionidae	4					Sericostomatidae SWC	13					OTHER BIOTA:					
	Lestidae	8					COLEOPTERA:											
SIGNS OF POLLUTION:	Platycnemidae	10					Dytiscidae*	5					COMMENTS:					
	Protoneuridae	8					Elmidae/Dryopidae*	8	Α		1	1	* = airbreathers					
	Zygoptera juvs.	6					Gyrinidae*	5	Α			Α	SWC = South Wester	ern Ca	pe			
	Aeshnidae	8	Α		Α	Α	Halipidae*	5					T = Tropical					
	Corduliidae	8					Helodidae	12					ST = Sub-tropical					
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	Gomphidae	6	Α			Α	Hydraenidae*	8					S = Stone & rock					
	Libellulidae	4					Hydrophilidae*	5					VG = all vegetation					
	LEPIDOPTERA:						Limnichidae	10					GSM = gravel, sand	& mud	b			
	Pyralidae	12					Psephenidae	10					1=1, A=2-10, B=10-100	, C=10	0-1000	D=>10	000	

# TS3 – JUNE 2014

DATE: 02/06/2014	ΤΑΧΟΝ		S				AMME - SASS 5 SCORE SI TAXON	T	s	VG	GSM	Ιτοτ	TAXON	1	s	VG	GSM	тот
GRID REFERENCE:	PORIFERA	5	3	V G	0.51	101	HEMIPTERA:		3	, vu	0.51	101	DIPTERA:		5	va	0.51	<u> </u>
S:°	COELENTERATA	1					Belostomatidae*	3					Athericidae	10			├──	┼───
E: °	TURBELLARIA	3					Corixidae*	3					Blepharoceridae	15			┣──	
SITE CODE: TS3	ANNELIDA:	Ŭ			1	1	Gerridae*	5			-		Ceratopogonidae	5			<u> </u>	-
RIVER:	Oligochaeta	1			· ·		Hydrometridae*	6					Chironomidae	2			A	A
SITE DESCRIPTION:	Leeches	3					Naucoridae*	7			-		Culicidae*	1			⊢ <u>^</u>	<u> </u>
WEATHER CONDITION:	CRUSTACEA:	Ŭ					Nepidae*	3			1		Dixidae*	10			<u> </u>	-
TEMP: 18.2 ℃	Amphipoda	13					Notonectidae*	3					Empididae	6			┣──	
Ph: 7.2	Potamonautidae*	3			Α	Α	Pleidae*	4		1	1		Ephydridae	3			<u> </u>	-
DO: mg/l	Atyidae	8			<u> </u>	^	Veliidae/Mveliidae*	5					Muscidae	1			┣──	
Cond: 22.3 mS/m	Palaemonidae	10					MEGALOPTERA:	5					Psychodidae	1			┣──	
BIOTOPES SAMPLED:	HYDRACARINA	8					Cordalidae	8			1		Simuliidae	5	Α		Α	в
SIC: TIME: minutes	PLECOPTERA:			<u> </u>			Sialidae	6	<u> </u>		1	<u> </u>	Syrphidae*	1	⊢ <u>^</u>		⊢ <b>−</b>	۲Ľ
SOOC:	Notonemouridae	14					TRICHOPTERA					<u> </u>	Tabanidae	5		l	├──	┼──
BEDROCK:	Perlidae	12					Dipseudopsidae	10					Tipulidae	5			Α	А
AQUATIC VEG: DOM SP:	EPHEMEROPTERA	×.					Ecnomidae	8					GASTROPODA	5			<b>—</b>	<u> </u>
M VEGIC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 1sp	4					Hydropsychidae 1sp	4					Ancylidae	6			├──	
M VEG OOC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 2 sp	6	Α		в	в	Hydropsychidae 2 sp	6	Α			Α	Bulininae*	3			├──	
GRAVEL:	Baetidae >2 sp	12	~		В	Б	Hydropsychidae >2 sp	12	<b>^</b>		в	B	Hydrobiidae*	3			├──	┼───
SAND:	Caenidae	6					Philopotamidae	10					Lymnaeidae*	3			├──	
MUD:	Ephemeridae	15					Polycentropodidae	12					Physidae*	3			├──	┼───
HAND PICKING/VISUAL OBS:	Heptageniidae	13					Psychomyiidae/Xiphocen.	8					Planorbidae*	3			├──	
FLOW:	Leptophlebiidae	9					CASED CADDIS:	0					Thiaridae*	3			├──	
	Oligo neuridae	3 15					Barbaro chthonidae SWC	13					Viviparidae* ST	5			├──	┼───
RIPARIAN LAND USE:	Polymitarcyidae	10					Calamoceratidae ST	11					PELECYPODA	5			├──	
RIFARIAN LAND USE.	Prosopistomatidae	15					Glossosomatidae SWC	11					Corbiculidae	5			├──	┼───
	Teloganodidae SWC	12					Hvdroptilidae	6					Sphaeriidae	3			├──	
	Tricorythidae	9	Α			Α	Hydro salpingidae SWC	15					Unio nidae	6			┝──	
		9	A			A								0	50	0	- <u>-</u>	
	ODONATA:	10					Lepidostomatidae	10 6			-		SASS SCORE:	_	50	0	52 10	
DISTURBANCE IN RIVER:	Calopterygidae ST,T	10					Leptoceridae				-		NO OF TAXA:	_	/	0		
	Chlorocyphidae	10					Petrothrincidae SWC	11					ASPT:		/	0.0	5	5.9
	Chlorolestidae	8					Pisuliidae	10					IHAS:		52%			
	Coenagrionidae	4					Sericostomatidae SWC	13					OTHER BIOTA:	_				
	Lestidae	8					COLEOPTERA:						TADPOLES / FROG	s				
SIGNS OF POLLUTION:	Platycnemidae	10					Dytiscidae*	5					COMMENTS:					
	Protoneuridae	8					Elmidae/Dryopidae*	8					* = airbreathers					
	Zygoptera juvs.	6				_	Gyrinidae*	5			Α	Α	SWC = South Wester	n Ca	pe			
	Aeshnidae	8	Α		В	В	Halipidae*	5					T = Tropical					
	Corduliidae	8					Helodidae	12			ļ		ST = Sub-tropical					
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	Gomphidae	6	Α		В	В	Hydraenidae*	8					S = Stone & rock					
	Libellulidae	4					Hydrophilidae*	5					VG = all vegetation					
	LEPIDOPTERA:						Limnichidae	10					GSM = gravel, sand &					
	Pyralidae	12					Psephenidae	10	Α			Α	1=1, A=2-10, B=10-100,	C=10	0-1000	, D=>10	00	

#### TS4 – APRIL 2014

DATE: 18/04/2014	TAXON	1	S				AMME - SASS 5 SCORE SH		s	VG	GSM	тот	TAXON		S	VG	GSM	тот
GRID REFERENCE:	PORIFERA	5		1.0		1.0.	HEMIPTERA:		- Č		a o in		DIPTERA:				0.0111	1.0.
S:°	COELENTERATA	1					Belostomatidae*	3					Athericidae	10				<u> </u>
o. E· °	TURBELLARIA	3					Corixidae*	3					Blepharoceridae	15				
SITE CODE: NTABA WALL (TS4)	ANNELIDA:	Ŭ					Gerridae*	5				1	Ceratopogonidae	5				
RIVER: TSITSA	Oligochaeta	1					Hvdrometridae*	6					Chironomidae	2	1		1	Δ
SITE DESCRIPTION: NTABALONGA WALL	Leeches	3					Naucoridae*	7					Culicidae*	1			<u> </u>	<u> </u>
WEATHER CONDITION: WARM/SUNNY	CRUSTACEA:	Ŭ					Nepidae*	3					Dixidae*	10				
TEMP: 20.8 °C	Amphipoda	13					Notonectidae*	3					Empididae	6				
Ph: 8.57	Potamonautidae*	3					Pleidae*	4					Ephydridae	3				
DO: ma/l	Atvidae	8					Veliidae/M.veliidae*	5		1		1	Muscidae	1				
Cond: 1.4 mS/m	Palaemonidae	10					MEGALOPTERA:						Psychodidae	1	1			1
BIOTOPES SAMPLED:	HYDRACARINA	8					Cordalidae	8					Simuliidae	5	1			1
SIC: 4 TIME: 2 minutes	PLECOPTERA:	-					Sialidae	6					Svrphidae*	1	-			<u> </u>
SOOC:	Notonemouridae	14					TRICHOPTERA						Tabanidae	5				
BEDROCK: 1	Perlidae	12	Α			A	Dipseudopsidae	10					Tipulidae	5				
AQUATIC VEG: DOM SP:	EPHEMEROPTERA						Ecnomidae	8					GASTROPODA	-				
M VEG IC: 1 DOM SP:	Baetidae 1 sp	4					Hydropsychidae 1sp	4	в			В	Ancylidae	6				1
M VEG OOC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 2 sp	6					Hydropsychidae 2 sp	6					Bulininae*	3				
GRAVEL:	Baetidae >2 sp	12	Α	A	A	в	Hydropsychidae >2 sp	12					Hvdrobiidae*	3				
SAND: 4	Caenidae	6	Α		Α	В	Philopotamidae	10					Lymnaeidae*	3				
MUD:	Ephemeridae	15					Polycentropodidae	12					Physidae*	3				
HAND PICKING/VISUAL OBS: YES	Heptageniidae	13					Psychomviidae/Xiphocen.	8					Planorbidae*	3				
FLOW : MEDIUM	Leptophlebiidae	9					CASED CADDIS:						Thiaridae*	3				
TURBIDITY: LOW	Oligoneuridae	15	Α			Α	Barbarochthonidae SWC	13					Viviparidae* ST	5				
RIPARIAN LAND USE:	Polymitarcvidae	10					Calamoceratidae ST	11					PELECYPODA					1
AGRICULTURAL	Prosopistomatidae	15					Glossosomatidae SWC	11					Corbiculidae	5				
	Teloganodidae SWC	12					Hydroptilidae	6					Sphaeriidae	3				
	Tricorythidae	9					Hydrosalpingidae SWC	15					Unionidae	6				1
	ODONATA:						Lepidostomatidae	10					SASS SCORE:		85	22	2 36	6 8
DISTURBANCE IN RIVER:	Caloptervoidae ST.T	10					Leptoceridae	6					NO OF TAXA:		12		3 5	
NONE	Chlorocyphidae	10					Petrothrincidae SWC	11					ASPT:		7	7.3	3 7	6.5
	Chlorolestidae	8					Pisuliidae	10				1	IHAS:	F	6%			
	Coenagrionidae	4					Sericostomatidae SWC	13				t i	OTHER BIOTA:		0/0	1	1	L
	Lestidae	8					COLEOPTERA:	10				i i	C. CAR					
SIGNS OF POLLUTION:	Platycnemidae	10					Dytiscidae*	5				1	COMMENTS					
NONE	Protoneuridae	8					Elmidae/Dryopidae*	8					* = airbreathers					
	Zygoptera juvs.	6					Gyrinidae*	5		Α		Α	SWC = South Weste	rn Ca	he			
	Aeshnidae	8	Α			Α	Halipidae*	5					T = Tropical					
	Corduliidae	8				<u> </u>	Helodidae	12				1	ST = Sub-tropical					
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	Gomphidae	6	1		1	A	Hydraenidae*	8				1	S = Stone & rock					
LIMITED RECENT DISTURBANCES	Libellulidae	4	A		<u> </u>	Â	Hydrophilidae*	5				1	VG = all vegetation					
	LEPIDOPTERA:	+ -					Limnichidae	10			1	1	GSM = gravel, sand	8 mu	1			
	Pyralidae	12					Psephenidae	10	1	1	1	1	1=1, A=2-10, B=10-100			D=>10	00	

# TS4 – JUNE 2014

		1					AMME - SASS 5 SCORE SH	HEET							-			
DATE: 02/06/2014	TAXON		S	VG	GSM	тот	TAXON		S	VG	GSM	тот	TAXON		S	VG	GSM	тот
GRID REFERENCE	PORIFERA	5					HEMIPTERA:	_					DIPTERA:					L
S:°	COELENTERATA	1					Belostomatidae*	3					Athericidae	10				<b> </b>
E: °	TURBELLARIA	3					Corixidae*	3	Α			Α	Blepharoceridae	15				
SITE CODE: TS4	ANNELIDA:						Gerridae*	5					Ceratopogonidae	5				<b> </b>
RIVER:	Oligochaeta	1					Hydro metridae*	6					Chironomidae	2				
SITE DESCRIPTION:	Leeches	3					Naucoridae*	7					Culicidae*	1				<u> </u>
WEATHER CONDITION:	CRUSTACEA:						Nepidae*	3					Dixidae*	10				<u> </u>
TEMP:17.3 ℃	Amphipoda	13					Notonectidae*	3					Empididae	6				
Ph: 8.1	Potamonautidae*	3					Pleidae*	4					Ephydridae	3				<u> </u>
DO: mg/l	Atyidae	8					Veliidae/Mveliidae*	5					Muscidae	1				
Cond: 14.2 mS/m	Palaemonidae	10					MEGALOPTERA:						Psychodidae	1				
BIOTOPES SAMPLED:	HYDRACARINA	8					Cordalidae	8					Simuliidae	5	Α			Α
SIC: TIME: minutes	PLECOPTERA:						Sialidae	6					Syrphidae*	1				
SOOC:	Notonemouridae	14					TRICHOPTERA						Tabanidae	5				
BEDROCK:	Perlidae	12	Α			Α	Dipseudopsidae	10					Tipulidae	5	Α			Α
AQUATIC VEG: DOM SP:	EPHEMEROPTERA						Ecnomidae	8					GASTROPODA					
M VEG IC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 1sp	4			Α	Α	Hydropsychidae 1sp	4			Α	Α	Ancylidae	6				
M VEG OOC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 2 sp	6	Α	Α		В	Hydropsychidae 2 sp	6	В			В	Bulininae*	3				
GRAVEL:	Baetidae >2 sp	12					Hydropsychidae >2 sp	12					Hydrobiidae*	3				
SAND:	Caenidae	6	Α			Α	Philopotamidae	10					Lymnaeidae*	3				
M UD:	Ephemeridae	15					Polycentropodidae	12					Physidae*	3				
HAND PICKING/VISUAL OBS:	Heptageniidae	13	Α			Α	Psychomyiidae/Xiphocen.	8					Planorbidae*	3				
FLOW	Leptophlebiidae	9					CASED CADDIS:						Thiaridae*	3				
TUR BIDITY:	Oligoneuridae	15					Barbaro chtho nidae SWC	13					Viviparidae* ST	5				
RIPARIAN LAND USE:	Polymitarcyidae	10					Calamoceratidae ST	11					PELECYPODA					
	Prosopistomatidae	15					Glossosomatidae SWC	11	1				Corbiculidae	5				
	Telogano didae SWC	12					Hydroptilidae	6					Sphaeriidae	3				
	Tricorythidae	9					Hydrosalpingidae SWC	15					Unio nidae	6				
	ODONATA:						Lepidostomatidae	10					SASS SCORE:		76	11	19	89
DISTURBANCE IN RIVER:	Calopterygidae ST,T	10					Leptoceridae	6					NO OF TAXA:		11	2		14
	Chlorocyphidae	10					Petrothrincidae SWC	11					ASPT:		7	5.5	5	
	Chlorolestidae	8					Pisuliidae	10					IHAS	6	5%	0.0	Ű	0.1
	Coenagrionidae	4		-			Serico stomatidae SWC	13					OTHER BIOTA		0 /0			
	Lestidae	8					COLEOPTERA:	10										
SIGNS OF POLLUTION:	Platycnemidae	10					Dytiscidae*	5					COMMENTS:					
	Protoneuridae	8					Elmidae/Dryopidae*	8					* = airbreathers					
	Zygoptera juvs.	6					Gyrinidae*	5		A	Α	в	SWC = South Wester	n Car	he			
	Aeshnidae	8					Halipidae*	5		⊢ <u>^</u>		<u> </u>	T = Tropical					
	Corduliidae	8					Helodidae	12					ST = Sub-tropical					
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	Gomphidae	6	Α	<u> </u>	в	в	Hydraenidae*	8			1	<u> </u>	S = Stone & rock					
	Libellulidae	4	Ā		<u> </u>	A	Hydrophilidae*	5					VG = all vegetation					
	LEPIDOPTERA:	-7	~	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u></u>	Limnichidae	10			-	<u> </u>	GSM = gravel, sand 8	mud				
	Pyralidae	12					Psephenidae	10	A	1		A	1=1, A=2-10, B=10-100,			D_> 10	000	
	r yranuae					1	r sepilellidae	U IU	A	1		A	i = i, A = 2 - 10, D = 10 - 100,	U=10	v- 1000,	, ט=>וט	100	

### TS5 – APRIL 2014

DATE: 20/04/2014	TAXON	1	RIVI S				AMME - SASS 5 SCORE SH		s	VG	GSM	тот	TAXON		S	VG	GSM	тот
GRID REFERENCE:	PORIFERA	5	Ŭ	l			HEMIPTERA:		۲, T	10	aom	101	DIPTERA:		<u> </u>	10	1001	<u>+••</u> -
S:°	COELENTERATA	1					Belostomatidae*	3					Athericidae	10			+	<u> </u>
E. o	TURBELLARIA	3					Corixidae*	3	Δ	Δ		в	Blepharoceridae	15			+	-
SITE CODE: TS5	ANNELIDA:	Ť					Gerridae*	5					Ceratopogonidae	5			-	
RIVER: INTU	Oligochaeta	1					Hvdrometridae*	6					Chironomidae	2	Δ		в	в
SITE DESCRIPTION: ABOVE CONFLUENCE	Leeches	3					Naucoridae*	7					Culicidae*	1			<u> </u>	<u> </u>
WEATHER CONDITION: WARM/CLEAR	CRUSTACEA:	Ť					Nepidae*	3					Dixidae*	10			-	
TEMP: 23.3 °C	Amphipoda	13					Notonectidae*	3					Empididae	6			-	
Ph: 8.68	Potamonautidae*	3					Pleidae*	4					Ephydridae	3			-	+
DO: mg/l	Atvidae	8					Veliidae/M.veliidae*	5		Α		Α	Muscidae	1			+	1
Cond: 1 mS/m	Palaemonidae	10					MEGALOPTERA:	5		<u> </u>		<u> </u>	Psychodidae	1	1			1
BIOTOPES SAMPLED:	HYDRACARINA	8					Cordalidae	8					Simuliidae	5				<u>⊢∸</u>
SIC: 2 TIME: minutes	PLECOPTERA:						Sialidae	6					Svrphidae*	1			+	<u> </u>
SOOC: 0	Notonemouridae	14					TRICHOPTERA						Tabanidae	5				<u> </u>
BEDROCK: 0	Perlidae	12	Α			A	Dipseudopsidae	10					Tipulidae	5			+	<u> </u>
AQUATIC VEG: DOM SP:	EPHEMEROPTERA	12	~			<u> </u>	Ecnomidae	8					GASTROPODA				+	<u> </u>
M VEG IC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 1sp	4			A		Hydropsychidae 1sp	4	A			Α	Ancylidae	6				
M VEG OOC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 2 sp	6	в		<u> </u>		Hydropsychidae 2 sp	6	<u>^</u>			~	Bulininae*	3				<u> </u>
GRAVEL: 4	Baetidae >2 sp	12		в		в	Hydropsychidae >2 sp	12					Hvdrobiidae*	3				
SAND: 3	Caenidae	6	Α			Ā	Philopotamidae	10					Lymnaeidae*	3			+	<u> </u>
MUD:	Ephemeridae	15	~			~	Polycentropodidae	12					Physidae*	3			+	<u> </u>
HAND PICKING/VISUAL OBS: YES	Heptageniidae	13					Psychomyiidae/Xiphocen.	8					Planorbidae*	3			+	<u> </u>
FLOW : LOW	Leptophlebiidae	9					CASED CADDIS:	0					Thiaridae*	3			+	<u> </u>
	Oligoneuridae	9 15					Barbarochthonidae SWC	13		-		-	Viviparidae* ST	5	-		+	<u> </u>
RIPARIAN LAND USE:	Polymitarcvidae	10					Calamoceratidae ST	11		-		-	PELECYPODA	5	-		+	<u> </u>
RIPARIAN LAND USE:		15						11		-		-		5	-		+	<u> </u>
	Prosopistomatidae	12			-		Glossosomatidae SWC Hvdroptilidae					-	Corbiculidae	5			<u> </u>	<u> </u>
	Teloganodidae SWC				-			6				-	Sphaeriidae	6			<u> </u>	<u> </u>
	Tricorythidae	9					Hydrosalpingidae SWC	15				-	Unionidae	0	10		<u> </u>	
	ODONATA:						Lepidostomatidae	10					SASS SCORE:	_	42			
DISTURBANCE IN RIVER:	Calopterygidae ST,T	10					Leptoceridae	6					NO OF TAXA:		8		3 2	
	Chlorocyphidae	10					Petrothrincidae SWC	11					ASPT:		5	6.7	7 3	5.9
	Chlorolestidae	8					Pisuliidae	10					IHAS:	4	4%			
	Coenagrionidae	4					Sericostomatidae SWC	13					OTHER BIOTA:					
	Lestidae	8					COLEOPTERA:											
SIGNS OF POLLUTION:	Platycnemidae	10					Dytiscidae*	5					COMMENTS:					
	Protoneuridae	8					Elmidae/Dryopidae*	8					* = airbreathers					
	Zygoptera juvs.	6					Gyrinidae*	5					SWC = South Weste	rn Cap	be			
	Aeshnidae	8	Α			Α	Halipidae*	5					T = Tropical					
	Corduliidae	8					Helodidae	12					ST = Sub-tropical					
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	Gomphidae	6					Hydraenidae*	8					S = Stone & rock					
	Libellulidae	4					Hydrophilidae*	5					VG = all vegetation					
	LEPIDOPTERA:						Limnichidae	10					GSM = gravel, sand					
	Pyralidae	12					Psephenidae	10					1=1, A=2-10, B=10-100	, C=10	0-1000	D=>10	00	

# TS5 – JUNE 2014

							AMME - SASS 5 SCORE SI	HEET				r						
DATE: 02/06/2014	TAXON		S	VG	GSM	тот	TAXON		s	٧G	GSM	тот	TAXON		S	VG	GSM	тот
GRID REFERENCE:	PORIFERA	5					HEMIPTERA:						DIPTERA:					
S:°	COELENTERATA	1					Belostomatidae*	3					Athericidae	10				
E: °	TURBELLARIA	3					Corixidae*	3		Α		Α	Blepharoceridae	15				
SITE CODE: TS5	ANNELIDA:						Gerridae*	5					Ceratopogonidae	5				
RIVER:	Oligochaeta	1					Hydrometridae*	6					Chironomidae	2			Α	Α
SITE DESCRIPTION:	Leeches	3					Naucoridae*	7					Culicidae*	1				
WEATHER CONDITION:	CRUSTACEA:						Nepidae*	3					Dixidae*	10				
TEM P: 20.6 ℃	Amphipoda	13					Notonectidae*	3					Empididae	6				
Ph: 7.7	Potamonautidae*	3					Pleidae*	4					Ephydridae	3				
DO: mg/l	Atyidae	8					Veliidae/Mveliidae*	5					Muscidae	1				
Cond: 14.3 mS/m	Palaemonidae	10					MEGALOPTERA:						Psychodidae	1				
BIOTOPES SAMPLED:	HYDRACARINA	8					Cordalidae	8					Simuliidae	5				
SIC: TIME: minutes	PLECOPTERA:						Sialidae	6					Syrphidae*	1				
SOOC:	Notonemouridae	14					TRICHOPTERA						Tabanidae	5				
BEDROCK:	Perlidae	12					Dipseudopsidae	10					Tipulidae	5				
AQUATIC VEG: DOM SP:	EPHEMEROPTERA						Ecnomidae	8					GASTROPODA					
M VEG IC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 1sp	4					Hydropsychidae 1sp	4					Ancylidae	6				
M VEG OOC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 2 sp	6		Α	Α	В	Hydropsychidae 2 sp	6					Bulininae*	3				
GRAVEL:	Baetidae >2 sp	12					Hydropsychidae >2 sp	12					Hydrobiidae*	3				
SAND:	Caenidae	6	Α		Α	В	Philopotamidae	10					Lymnaeidae*	3				
M UD:	Ephemeridae	15					Polycentropodidae	12					Physidae*	3				
HAND PICKING/VISUAL OBS:	Heptageniidae	13					Psychomyiidae/Xiphocen.	8					Planorbidae*	3				
FLOW:	Leptophlebiidae	9					CASED CADDIS:						Thiaridae*	3				
TUR BIDITY:	Oligoneuridae	15					Barbaro chtho nidae SWC	13					Viviparidae* ST	5				1
RIPARIAN LAND USE:	Polymitarcyidae	10					Calamoceratidae ST	11					PELECYPODA					1
	Pro sopisto matidae	15					Glossosomatidae SWC	11					Corbiculidae	5				1
	Telogano didae SWC	12					Hydroptilidae	6					Sphaeriidae	3				1
	Tricorythidae	9					Hydrosalpingidae SWC	15					Unio nidae	6				
	ODONATA:						Lepido sto matidae	10					SASS SCORE:		14	9	14	- 25
DISTURBANCE IN RIVER:	Calopterygidae ST,T	10					Leptoceridae	6					NO OF TAXA:		2	2	3	
	Chlorocyphidae	10					Petrothrincidae SWC	11					ASPT:		7	4.5	5	5.0
	Chlorolestidae	8					Pisuliidae	10					IHAS	5	51%	-		
	Coenagrionidae	4					Serico stomatidae SWC	13					OTHER BIOTA					
	Lestidae	8					COLEOPTERA:	.0										
SIGNS OF POLLUTION:	Platycnemidae	10					Dytiscidae*	5					COMMENTS:					
	Protoneuridae	8					Elmidae/Dryopidae*	8					* = airbreathers					
	Zygoptera juvs.	6					Gyrinidae*	5					SWC = South Wester	n Car	)e			
	Aeshnidae	8	1	<u> </u>		1	Halipidae*	5	<u> </u>			<u> </u>	T = Tropical					
	Corduliidae	8		<u> </u>		<u> </u>	Helodidae	12				<u> </u>	ST = Sub-tropical					
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	Gomphidae	6					Hydraenidae*	8			1		S = Stone & rock					
	Libellulidae	4		<u> </u>			Hydrophilidae*	5		<del> </del>	-	<u> </u>	VG = all vegetation					
	LEPIDOPTERA:	4		<u> </u>			Limnichidae	10	<u> </u>			<u> </u>	GSM = gravel, sand &	mud				
	Pyralidae	12		<u> </u>			Psephenidae	10				<u> </u>	1=1, A=2-10, B=10-100,			D . 10	000	
	P yraildae						rsephenidae	U					i= i, A=2-10, B=10-100,	U=10	u- 1000	, ∪=>1(	100	

# TS6 – APRIL 2014

	TAYON	-					AMME - SASS 5 SCORE SH	IEET		140	0.014	TOT	TAYON	-	0	140		ITOT
DATE: 19/04/2014	TAXON	-	S	٧G	GSM	101	TAXON		S	٧G	GSM	101	TAXON	_	S	VG	GSM	101
	PORIFERA	5					HEMIPTERA:	-					DIPTERA:	40			<u> </u>	—
S:° F·°	COELENTERATA	1					Belostomatidae*	3				-	Athericidae	10			───	──
	TURBELLARIA	3					Corixidae*	3		Α		Α	Blepharoceridae	15			───	──
SITE CODE: TS6	ANNELIDA:				<u> </u>		Gerridae*	5		-	-		Ceratopogonidae	5			+	<u> </u>
	Oligochaeta	1	1		A	Α	Hydrometridae*	6					Chironomidae	2	Α		В	В
SITE DESCRIPTION: REPRESENTATIVE	Leeches	3					Naucoridae*	7					Culicidae*	1			<u> </u>	<u> </u>
WEATHER CONDITION:	CRUSTACEA:						Nepidae*	3					Dixidae*	10				
TEMP: 24.2 °C	Amphipoda	13	_				Notonectidae*	3					Empididae	6				L
Ph: 8.49	Potamonautidae*	3	Α		Α	Α	Pleidae*	4					Ephydridae	3				$\square$
DO: mg/l	Atyidae	8					Veliidae/M.veliidae*	5					Muscidae	1				
Cond: 0.8 mS/m	Palaemonidae	10					MEGALOPTERA:						Psychodidae	1				
BIOTOPES SAMPLED:	HYDRACARINA	8					Cordalidae	8					Simuliidae	5				
SIC: 4 TIME: minutes	PLECOPTERA:						Sialidae	6					Syrphidae*	1				
SOOC:	Notonemouridae	14					TRICHOPTERA						Tabanidae	5				
BEDROCK:	Perlidae	12					Dipseudopsidae	10					Tipulidae	5				
AQUATIC VEG: DOM SP:	EPHEMEROPTERA						Ecnomidae	8					GASTROPODA					
M VEG IC: 2 DOM SP:	Baetidae 1sp	4					Hydropsychidae 1sp	4					Ancylidae	6				
M VEG OOC: 3 DOM SP:	Baetidae 2 sp	6					Hydropsychidae 2 sp	6	В		Α	В	Bulininae*	3				1
GRAVEL: 4	Baetidae >2 sp	12	В	В		в	Hydropsychidae >2 sp	12					Hvdrobiidae*	3				
SAND: 3	Caenidae	6	Α			Α	Philopotamidae	10					Lymnaeidae*	3				
MUD:	Ephemeridae	15					Polycentropodidae	12					Physidae*	3				
HAND PICKING/VISUAL OBS: YES	Heptageniidae	13					Psychomyiidae/Xiphocen.	8					Planorbidae*	3				
FLOW : LOW	Leptophlebiidae	9	Α	Α		Α	CASED CADDIS:	Ť					Thiaridae*	3				
TURBIDITY: LOW	Oligoneuridae	15					Barbarochthonidae SWC	13					Viviparidae* ST	5				
RIPARIAN LAND USE:	Polymitarcyidae	10					Calamoceratidae ST	11					PELECYPODA	Ť			1	1
	Prosopistomatidae	15					Glossosomatidae SWC	11					Corbiculidae	5			1	1
	Teloganodidae SWC	12					Hvdroptilidae	6					Sphaeriidae	3			1	1
	Tricorythidae	9	Α			Α	Hydrosalpingidae SWC	15					Unionidae	6			+	<u> </u>
	ODONATA:	3	^	l		<u> </u>	Lepidostomatidae	10			-		SASS SCORE:	Ū	7	49	9 26	86
DISTURBANCE IN RIVER:	Caloptervoidae ST.T	10					Leptoceridae	6		-	-		NO OF TAXA:	_	12		7 20	5 00 5 15
DISTURBANCE IN RIVER:		10					Petrothrincidae SWC	11			-		ASPT:	_	6		0	b 15 I 5.7
	Chlorocyphidae										_		-	_		0 7.0	<u> </u>	5.7
	Chlorolestidae	8					Pisuliidae	10		-		-	IHAS:		70%			
	Coenagrionidae	4		1		1	Sericostomatidae SWC	13			-		OTHER BIOTA:					
	Lestidae	8					COLEOPTERA:				_							
SIGNS OF POLLUTION:	Platycnemidae	10					Dytiscidae*	5					COMMENTS:					
	Protoneuridae	8					Elmidae/Dryopidae*	8					* = airbreathers					
	Zygoptera juvs.	6					Gyrinidae*	5	A	В		Α	SWC = South Wester	ern Ca	эе			
	Aeshnidae	8	Α	1	Α	Α	Halipidae*	5					T = Tropical					
	Corduliidae	8					Helodidae	12					ST = Sub-tropical					
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	Gomphidae	6	Α		Α	В	Hydraenidae*	8		Α		Α	S = Stone & rock					
	Libellulidae	4	в			в	Hydrophilidae*	5					VG = all vegetation					
	LEPIDOPTERA:						Limnichidae	10					GSM = gravel, sand	& mud	t			
	Pyralidae	12					Psephenidae	10					1=1, A=2-10, B=10-100	, C=10	0-1000	, D=>10	000	

# TS6 – JUNE 2014

		r					AMME - SASS 5 SCORE S	HEE						-				1===
DATE: 02/06/2014	TAXON	_	S	VG	GSM	тот	TAXON	_	s	VG	GSM	тот	TAXON		S	VG	GSM	тот
GRID REFERENCE:	PORIFERA	5					HEMIPTERA:						DIPTERA:					$\square$
S:°	COELENTERATA	1					Belostomatidae*	3					Athericidae	10				<b>_</b>
E: °	TURBELLARIA	3					Corixidae*	3					Blepharoceridae	15				
SITE CODE: TS6	ANNELIDA:						Gerridae*	5					Ceratopogonidae	5				
RIVER:	Oligochaeta	1					Hydro metridae*	6					Chironomidae	2	Α			Α
SITE DESCRIPTION:	Leeches	3					Naucoridae*	7					Culicidae*	1				
WEATHER CONDITION:	CRUSTACEA:						Nepidae*	3					Dixidae*	10				
TEM P: 20.1 ℃	Amphipoda	13					Notonectidae*	3					Empididae	6				
Ph: 7.1	Potamonautidae*	3	Α			Α	Pleidae*	4					Ephydridae	3				
DO: mg/l	Atyidae	8					Veliidae/Mveliidae*	5					Muscidae	1				
Cond: 9.2 mS/m	Palaemonidae	10					MEGALOPTERA:						Psychodidae	1				
BIOTOPES SAMPLED:	HYDRACARINA	8					Cordalidae	8					Simuliidae	5	Α			Α
SIC: TIM E: minutes	PLECOPTERA:						Sialidae	6					Syrphidae*	1				
SOOC:	Notonemouridae	14					TRICHOPTERA						Tabanidae	5				1
BEDROCK:	Perlidae	12					Dipseudopsidae	10					Tipulidae	5			Α	Α
AQUATIC VEG: DOM SP:	EPHEMEROPTERA						Ecnomidae	8					GASTROPODA					1
M VEGIC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 1sp	4					Hydropsychidae 1sp	4					Ancylidae	6				1
M VEG OOC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 2 sp	6	Α	Α	Α	В	Hydropsychidae 2 sp	6	A		Α	в	Bulininae*	3				1
GRAVEL:	Baetidae >2 sp	12					Hydropsychidae >2 sp	12		1			Hydrobiidae*	3				1
SAND:	Caenidae	6	Α		1	Α	Philopotamidae	10					Lymnaeidae*	3				1
M UD:	Ephemeridae	15					Polycentropodidae	12					Physidae*	3				1
HAND PICKING/VISUAL OBS:	Heptageniidae	13					Psychomyiidae/Xiphocen.	8					Planorbidae*	3				1
FLOW:	Leptophlebiidae	9					CASED CADDIS:						Thiaridae*	3				
TURBIDITY	Oligoneuridae	15					Barbaro chthonidae SWC	13					Viviparidae* ST	5				
RIPARIAN LAND USE:	Polymitarcyidae	10					Calamoceratidae ST	11					PELECYPODA					-
	Prosopistomatidae	15					Glossosomatidae SWC	11					Corbiculidae	5				-
	Teloganodidae SWC	12					Hydroptilidae	6					Sphaeriidae	3				+
	Tricorythidae	9	Α			Α	Hydro salpingidae SWC	15					Unio nidae	6				-
	ODONATA:	Ŭ	~				Lepidostomatidae	10					SASS SCORE:	Ť	66	11	42	2 7
DISTURBANCE IN RIVER:	Calopterygidae ST,T	10		l			Leptoceridae	6					NO OF TAXA:	-	1	2	42	- /
DISTORBANCE IN RIVER.	Chlorocyphidae	10					Petrothrincidae SWC	11					ASPT:		6	5.5	6	-
	Chlorolestidae	-					Pisuliidae								69%	5.5	0	5.8
		8						10					IHAS: OTHER BIOTA:		69%			
	Coenagrionidae	4					Serico stomatidae SWC	13										
	Lestidae	8					COLEOPTERA:	_					TADPOLES					
SIGNS OF POLLUTION:	Platycnemidae	10					Dytiscidae*	5					COMMENTS					
	Protoneuridae	8					Elmidae/Dryopidae*	8			_		* = airbreathers					
	Zygoptera juvs.	6	_				Gyrinidae*	5	A	В	В	В	SWC = South Weste	rn Ca	pe			
	Aeshnidae	8	В		Α	В	Halipidae*	5					T = Tropical					
	Corduliidae	8					Helodidae	12		ļ			ST = Sub-tropical					
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	Gomphidae	6	Α		Α	В	Hydraenidae*	8					S = Stone & rock					
	Libellulidae	4					Hydrophilidae*	5					VG = all vegetation					
	LEPIDOPTERA:						Limnichidae	10					GSM = gravel, sand a	& muo	b			
	Pyralidae	12					Psephenidae	10	Α		1	Α	1=1, A=2-10, B=10-100	C=10	00-1000	, D=>10	00	

## TS7 – APRIL 2014

							AMME - SASS 5 SCORE SH	IEET		_								
DATE: 21/04/2014	TAXON		s	٧G	GSM	тот	TAXON		S	VG	GSM	тот	TAXON		s	VG	GSM	TOT
GRID REFERENCE:	PORIFERA	5					HEMIPTERA:						DIPTERA:					
S:°	COELENTERATA	1					Belostomatidae*	3					Athericidae	10				
E: °	TURBELLARIA	3					Corixidae*	3					Blepharoceridae	15				
SITE CODE: LALENI U/S (TS7)	ANNELIDA:						Gerridae*	5					Ceratopogonidae	5				
RIVER: TSITSA	Oligochaeta	1					Hydrometridae*	6					Chironomidae	2	Α		Α	
SITE DESCRIPTION: UPPER LALENI DAM	Leeches	3					Naucoridae*	7					Culicidae*	1				
WEATHER CONDITION: HOT / CLEAR	CRUSTACEA:						Nepidae*	3					Dixidae*	10				
TEMP: 22.8 °C	Amphipoda	13					Notonectidae*	3					Empididae	6				
Ph: 8.81	Potamonautidae*	3					Pleidae*	4					Ephydridae	3				
DO: mg/l	Atyidae	8					Veliidae/M.veliidae*	5		В		В	Muscidae	1				
Cond: 1.4 mS/m	Palaemonidae	10			1		MEGALOPTERA:						Psychodidae	1			1	1
BIOTOPES SAMPLED:	HYDRACARINA	8					Cordalidae	8					Simuliidae	5	1		1	1
SIC: 5 TIME: minutes	PLECOPTERA:						Sialidae	6					Svrphidae*	1			1	
SOOC:	Notonemouridae	14					TRICHOPTERA						Tabanidae	5			<u> </u>	
BEDROCK:	Perlidae	12	Α			Α	Dipseudopsidae	10					Tipulidae	5			<u> </u>	
AQUATIC VEG: DOM SP:	EPHEMEROPTERA						Ecnomidae	8					GASTROPODA	Ŭ				
M VEG IC: 1 DOM SP:	Baetidae 1sp	4			1		Hydropsychidae 1sp	4					Ancylidae	6			-	-
M VEG OOC: 2 DOM SP:	Baetidae 2 sp	6					Hydropsychidae 2 sp	6	в			В	Bulininae*	3				
GRAVEL:	Baetidae >2 sp	12	В	Α		в	Hydropsychidae >2 sp	12					Hvdrobiidae*	3			-	
SAND: 3	Caenidae	6			1		Philopotamidae	10					Lvmnaeidae*	3			-	
MUD:	Ephemeridae	15			· ·		Polycentropodidae	12					Physidae*	3			-	
HAND PICKING/VISUAL OBS: YES	Heptageniidae	13					Psychomyiidae/Xiphocen.	8					Planorbidae*	3			1	
FLOW : LOW	Leptophlebiidae	9					CASED CADDIS:	Ť					Thiaridae*	3			1	
TURBIDITY: LOW	Oligoneuridae	15	в			в	Barbarochthonidae SWC	13					Viviparidae* ST	5			1	
RIPARIAN LAND USE:	Polymitarcyidae	10					Calamoceratidae ST	11					PELECYPODA	Ť			1	
	Prosopistomatidae	15	1			1	Glossosomatidae SWC	11					Corbiculidae	5			1	
	Teloganodidae SWC	12				•	Hydroptilidae	6					Sphaeriidae	3			-	
	Tricorythidae	9					Hydrosalpingidae SWC	15					Unionidae	6			-	
	ODONATA:	Ŭ					Lepidostomatidae	10					SASS SCORE:	Ŭ	107	2	1 22	2 116
DISTURBANCE IN RIVER:	Caloptervoidae ST.T	10					Leptoceridae	6					NO OF TAXA:	-	12		5	5 13
DISTORBANCE IN RIVER.	Chlorocyphidae	10					Petrothrincidae SWC	11					ASPT:		g	_		8.9
	Chlorolestidae	8					Pisuliidae	10					IHAS:	-	71%	7.0	<u> </u>	0.3
	Coenagrionidae	4					Sericostomatidae SWC	13					OTHER BIOTA:		170			
	Lestidae	8					COLEOPTERA:	ю					UTHEN BIUTA.					
SIGNS OF POLLUTION:	Platycnemidae	10					Dytiscidae*	5					COMMENTS					
SIGNS OF POLLUTION:	Protoneuridae	8					Elmidae/Dryopidae*	5 8	1	-		4						
										-		- 1	* = airbreathers					
	Zygoptera juvs. Aeshnidae	6 8					Gyrinidae* Halipidae*	5 5					SWC = South Weste T = Tropical	iii Ca	Je			
		8		———			Helodidae	5 12										
	Corduliidae	8	•		Δ			8	l				ST = Sub-tropical					
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	Gomphidae	-	A			A	Hydraenidae*		I				S = Stone & rock					
	Libellulidae	4	В		A	В	Hydrophilidae*	5	<b> </b>				VG = all vegetation	0	J			
	LEPIDOPTERA:	10	-		I		Limnichidae	10			-		GSM = gravel, sand			D 40	000	
	Pyralidae	12	1		I	1	Psephenidae	10	Α			Α	1=1, A=2-10, B=10-100	, C=10	U-1000,	D=>10	00	

# TS7 – JUNE 2014

		1					AMME - SASS 5 SCORE SI	HEE	-			1		-			<b>.</b>	
DATE: 03/06/2014	TAXON		S	VG	GSM	тот	TAXON		S	VG	GSM	тот	TAXON		S	VG	GSM	тот
GRID REFERENCE	PORIFERA	5					HEMIPTERA:				_		DIPTERA:					<u> </u>
S:°	COELENTERATA	1					Belostomatidae*	3		Α	Α	В	Athericidae	10			$\square$	<b> </b>
E: °	TURBELLARIA	3					Corixidae*	3	Α			Α	Blepharoceridae	15				
SITE CODE: TS7	ANNELIDA:						Gerridae*	5					Ceratopogonidae	5				L
RIVER:	Oligochaeta	1			Α	Α	Hydrometridae*	6					Chironomidae	2	Α		Α	В
SITE DESCRIPTION:	Leeches	3					Naucoridae*	7					Culicidae*	1				<u> </u>
WEATHER CONDITION:	CRUSTACEA:						Nepidae*	3					Dixidae*	10				<u> </u>
TEM P: 12.1 °C	Amphipoda	13					Notonectidae*	3					Empididae	6				
Ph: 7.8	Potamonautidae*	3					Pleidae*	4					Ephydridae	3				
DO: mg/l	Atyidae	8					Veliidae/Mveliidae*	5		Α	Α	В	Muscidae	1				
Cond: 12.6 mS/m	Palaemonidae	10					MEGALOPTERA:						Psychodidae	1				
BIOTOPES SAMPLED:	HYDRACARINA	8					Cordalidae	8					Simuliidae	5				
SIC: TIME: minutes	PLECOPTERA:						Sialidae	6					Syrphidae*	1				
SOOC:	Notonemouridae	14					TRICHOPTERA						Tabanidae	5				
BEDROCK:	Perlidae	12					Dipseudopsidae	10					Tipulidae	5				
AQUATIC VEG: DOM SP:	EPHEMEROPTERA						Ecnomidae	8					GASTROPODA					
M VEGIC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 1sp	4					Hydropsychidae 1sp	4	1			1	Ancylidae	6				
M VEG OOC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 2 sp	6	Α			Α	Hydropsychidae 2 sp	6					Bulininae*	3				
GRAVEL:	Baetidae >2 sp	12			Α	Α	Hydropsychidae >2 sp	12					Hydro biidae*	3				
SAND:	Caenidae	6			Α	Α	Philopotamidae	10					Lymnaeidae*	3				
M UD:	Ephemeridae	15					Polycentropodidae	12					Physidae*	3				
HAND PICKING/VISUAL OBS:	Heptageniidae	13					Psychomyiidae/Xiphocen.	8					Plano rbidae*	3				
FLOW	Lepto phlebiidae	9					CASED CADDIS:						Thiaridae*	3				
TURBIDITY:	Oligoneuridae	15					Barbarochthonidae SWC	13					Viviparidae* ST	5				
RIPARIAN LAND USE:	Polymitarcyidae	10					Calamoceratidae ST	11					PELECYPODA					
	Prosopisto matidae	15	1		1	Α	Glossosomatidae SWC	11					Corbiculidae	5				
	Telo gano didae SWC	12					Hydroptilidae	6					Sphaeriidae	3				
	Tricorythidae	9					Hydrosalpingidae SWC	15					Unionidae	6				
	ODONATA:						Lepido sto matidae	10	1				SASS SCORE:		36	12	54	67
DISTURBANCE IN RIVER:	Calopterygidae ST,T	10					Leptoceridae	6					NO OF TAXA:		6	3	9	12
	Chlorocyphidae	10					Petrothrincidae SWC	11					ASPT:		6	4.0	6	5.6
	Chlorolestidae	8					Pisuliidae	10					IHAS	1	71%	-		
	Coenagrionidae	4		Α	1	Α	Serico sto matidae SWC	13					OTHER BIOTA					
	Lestidae	8			-		COLEOPTERA:						TADPOLES					
SIGNS OF POLLUTION:	Platycnemidae	10					Dytiscidae*	5					COMMENTS					
	Protoneuridae	8					Elmidae/Dryopidae*	8					* = airbreathers					
	Zygoptera juvs.	6					Gvrinidae*	5					SWC = South Wester	n Cai	ре			
	Aeshnidae	8					Halipidae*	5	1		1	1	T = Tropical					
	Corduliidae	8					Helodidae	12	1		1	1	ST = Sub-tropical					
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	Gomphidae	6	Α		Α	в	Hydraenidae*	8	İ		1	1	S = Stone & rock					
	Libellulidae	4				<u> </u>	Hydrophilidae*	5	1		1		VG = all vegetation					
	LEPIDOPTERA:						Limnichidae	10			t –	1	GSM = gravel, sand &	kmuc	1			
	Pyralidae	12					Psephenidae	10				1	1=1, A =2-10, B = 10-100,			D->10	000	

#### TS8 – APRIL 2014

							AMME - SASS 5 SCORE SH	IEET		_	_							
DATE: 17/04/2014	TAXON		S	VG	GSM		TAXON		S	VG	GSM	тот	TAXON		S	VG	GSM	TOT
GRID REFERENCE:	PORIFERA	5					HEMIPTERA:						DIPTERA:					
S:°	COELENTERATA	1	-				Belostomatidae*	3					Athericidae	10	-			
E: °	TURBELLARIA	3	-				Corixidae*	3	1		Α	Α	Blepharoceridae	15	-			
SITE CODE: TS8	ANNELIDA:						Gerridae*	5					Ceratopogonidae	5				
RIVER: TSITSA	Oligochaeta	1					Hydrometridae*	6					Chironomidae	2				
SITE DESCRIPTION: NEAR LALENI WALL	Leeches	3					Naucoridae*	7					Culicidae*	1				
WEATHER CONDITION:	CRUSTACEA:						Nepidae*	3					Dixidae*	10				
TEMP: 22.8 °C	Amphipoda	13					Notonectidae*	3					Empididae	6				
Ph: 8.79	Potamonautidae*	3					Pleidae*	4					Ephydridae	3				
DO: mg/l	Atvidae	8					Veliidae/M.veliidae*	5					Muscidae	1				
Cond: 1.3 mS/m	Palaemonidae	10					MEGALOPTERA:			1	1	1	Psychodidae	1				
BIOTOPES SAMPLED:	HYDRACABINA	8					Cordalidae	8					Simuliidae	5	В		Α	в
SIC: 5 TIME: minutes	PLECOPTERA:	-					Sialidae	6					Svrphidae*	1	_			
SOOC: 3	Notonemouridae	14					TRICHOPTERA	Ū					Tabanidae	5				
BEDROCK:	Perlidae	12	В			В	Dipseudopsidae	10					Tipulidae	5				
AQUATIC VEG: DOM SP:	EPHEMEROPTERA						Ecnomidae	8					GASTROPODA	Ŭ				
M VEG IC: 1 DOM SP:	Baetidae 1 sp	4					Hydropsychidae 1sp	4					Ancylidae	6	1		+	1
M VEG OOC: 1 DOM SP:	Baetidae 2 sp	6		Α	Α		Hydropsychidae 2 sp	6					Bulininae*	3				<u> </u>
GRAVEL: 3	Baetidae >2 sp	12	в	<u></u>	<u> </u>		Hydropsychidae >2 sp	12					Hvdrobiidae*	3			-	
SAND: 2	Caenidae	6	A				Philopotamidae	10					Lvmnaeidae*	3			-	
MUD:	Ephemeridae	15	A				Polycentropodidae	12					Physidae*	3				<b>├</b> ───'
HAND PICKING/VISUAL OBS: YES	Heptageniidae	13					Polycentropodidae Psychomyiidae/Xiphocen.	8					Planorbidae*	3				<b> </b> '
FLOW : MEDIUM	Leptophlebiidae	9					CASED CADDIS:	8					Thiaridae*	3				<u> </u>
		9 15	С				Barbarochthonidae SWC	13						5				<b>└──</b> ′
	Oligoneuridae		U										Viviparidae* ST PELECYPODA	5				
RIPARIAN LAND USE:	Polymitarcyidae	10					Calamoceratidae ST	11		-	-						┥───┤	
	Prosopistomatidae	15					Glossosomatidae SWC	11					Corbiculidae	5				
	Teloganodidae SWC	12					Hydroptilidae	6					Sphaeriidae	3				
	Tricorythidae	9					Hydrosalpingidae SWC	15					Unionidae	6			$\vdash$	L
	ODONATA:						Lepidostomatidae	10					SASS SCORE:		87		6 14	
DISTURBANCE IN RIVER:	Calopterygidae ST,T	10					Leptoceridae	6					NO OF TAXA:		11		1 3	
	Chlorocyphidae	10					Petrothrincidae SWC	11					ASPT:		8	6.0	) 5	7.9
	Chlorolestidae	8					Pisuliidae	10					IHAS:	7	'5%			
	Coenagrionidae	4					Sericostomatidae SWC	13					OTHER BIOTA:					
	Lestidae	8					COLEOPTERA:											
SIGNS OF POLLUTION:	Platycnemidae	10					Dytiscidae*	5					COMMENTS:					
	Protoneuridae	8					Elmidae/Dryopidae*	8	Α			Α	* = airbreathers					
	Zygoptera juvs.	6			1		Gyrinidae*	5					SWC = South Weste	rn Car	ре			
	Aeshnidae	8					Halipidae*	5					T = Tropical					
	Corduliidae	8					Helodidae	12					ST = Sub-tropical					
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	Gomphidae	6	Α		1		Hydraenidae*	8	i –	1	1	İ 👘	S = Stone & rock					
	Libellulidae	4	B		1		Hydrophilidae*	5	i	1	1	1	VG = all vegetation					
	LEPIDOPTERA:		_			_	Limnichidae	10	i			1	GSM = gravel, sand	& muo	ł			
	Pyralidae	12					Psephenidae	10	Α	1	1	Α	1=1, A=2-10, B=10-100			D=>10	00	
	Fandac	<u> </u>		L	L	L	i oopnomudo	U.U		I	I	. ~		, 0-10	5 1000,	J->10		L

# TS8 – JUNE 2014

							AMME - SASS 5 SCORE S	HEE				-	-	_						
DATE: 03/06/2014	TAXON		S	٧G	GSM	тот	TAXON		S	٧G	GSM	тот	TAXON		S	٧G	GSM	тот		
GRID REFERENCE:	PORIFERA	5					HEMIPTERA:						DIPTERA:							
S:°	COELENTERATA	1					Belostomatidae*	3					Athericidae	10						
E: °	TURBELLARIA	3					Corixidae*	3		Α	Α	в	Blepharoceridae	15						
SITE CODE: TS8 (DS)	ANNELIDA:						Gerridae*	5					Ceratopogonidae	5						
RIVER:	Oligochaeta	1	Α		Α	В	Hydro metridae*	6					Chironomidae	2			Α	Α		
SITE DESCRIPTION:	Leeches	3					Naucoridae*	7					Culicidae*	1						
WEATHER CONDITION:	CRUSTACEA:						Nepidae*	3					Dixidae*	10						
TEM P: 20.1 °C	Amphipoda	13					Notonectidae*	3					Empididae	6						
Ph: 7.6	Potamonautidae*	3					Pleidae*	4	Α		Α	В	Ephydridae	3						
DO: mg/l	Atyidae	8					Veliidae/Mveliidae*	5					Muscidae	1						
Cond: 12.3 mS/m	Palaemonidae	10					MEGALOPTERA:						Psychodidae	1						
BIOTOPES SAMPLED:	HYDRACARINA	8					Cordalidae	8					Simuliidae	5	Α		Α	В		
SIC: TIME: minutes	PLECOPTERA:						Sialidae	6					Syrphidae*	1						
SOOC:	Notonemouridae	14					TRICHOPTERA						Tabanidae	5				1		
BEDROCK:	Perlidae	12					Dipseudopsidae	10					Tipulidae	5				1		
AQUATIC VEG: DOM SP:	EPHEMEROPTERA						Ecnomidae	8					GASTROPODA					1		
M VEG IC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 1sp	4					Hydropsychidae 1sp	4	Α			Α	Ancylidae	6				1		
M VEG OOC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 2 sp	6					Hydropsychidae 2 sp	6			Α	Α	Bulininae*	3				1		
GRAVEL:	Baetidae >2 sp	12	Α		Α	В	Hydropsychidae >2 sp	12					Hydrobiidae*	3				1		
SAND:	Caenidae	6					Philopotamidae	10					Lymnaeidae*	3				1		
M UD:	Ephemeridae	15					Polycentropodidae	12					Physidae*	3				1		
HAND PICKING/VISUAL OBS:	Heptageniidae	13	Α	Α	Α	В	Psychomyiidae/Xiphocen.	8					Planorbidae*	3						
FLOW:	Leptophlebiidae	9					CASED CADDIS:						Thiaridae*	3						
TURBIDITY:	Oligoneuridae	15	Α		Α	В	Barbaro chtho nidae SWC	13					Viviparidae* ST	5				1		
RIPARIAN LAND USE:	Polymitarcyidae	10					Calamoceratidae ST	11					PELECYPODA					1		
	Prosopisto matidae	15	Α		Α	В	Glossosomatidae SWC	11					Corbiculidae	5				1		
	Telogano didae SWC	12					Hydroptilidae	6					Sphaeriidae	3				1		
	Tricorythidae	9			Α	Α	Hydro salpingidae SWC	15					Unio nidae	6				1		
	ODONATA:						Lepidostomatidae	10					SASS SCORE:		79	21	99	) 114		
DISTURBANCE IN RIVER:	Calopterygidae ST,T	10					Leptoceridae	6					NO OF TAXA:		10	3	13	3 16		
	Chlorocyphidae	10					Petrothrincidae SWC	11					ASPT:		8	7.0	8	3 7.1		
	Chlorolestidae	8					Pisuliidae	10					IHAS		76%		-			
	Coenagrionidae	4					Serico stomatidae SWC	13							0,0					
	Lestidae	8					COLEOPTERA:													
SIGNS OF POLLUTION:	Platycnemidae	10					Dytiscidae*	5					COMMENTS:							
	Protoneuridae	8					Elmidae/Dryopidae*	8					* = airbreathers							
	Zygoptera juvs.	6					Gyrinidae*	5		Α		A	SWC = South Western Cape							
	Aeshnidae	8					Halipidae*	5				<u>+</u>	T = Tropical							
	Corduliidae	8					Helodidae	12					ST = Sub-tropical							
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	Gomphidae	6	Α			Α	Hydraenidae*	8					S = Stone & rock							
	Libellulidae	4	В		А	В	Hydrophilidae*	5					VG = all vegetation							
	LEPIDOPTERA:	-					Limnichidae	10		-	1		GSM = gravel, sand & mud							
		12						10			Α	A	1=1. A=2-10. B=10-100.			D_> 10	00			
	Pyralidae						Psephenidae	U		I	А	A	i = i, A = 2 - 10, D = 10 - 100,	. U = IL	0-000	, ט=>וט	UU			

#### TS9 – APRIL 2014

DATE: 21/04/2014	TAXON	1	RIVE				AMME - SASS 5 SCORE SH	IEET	s	VC	COM	TOT	TAXON	-	s	L VC	COM	тот
GRID REFERENCE:	PORIFERA	5	3	va	GSM	101	HEMIPTERA:		3	va	GSIM	101	DIPTERA:	_	3	VG	GSW	101
	COELENTERATA	5					Belostomatidae*	3		-		-	Athericidae	10				
S:° F·°		3					Corixidae*	3			Δ		Blepharoceridae	15				──
SITE CODE: TS9		3						5			A	A 1		5			-	+
	ANNELIDA:	1			1	1	Gerridae*		1			1	Ceratopogonidae	2	в		в	в
RIVER:	Oligochaeta				1	1	Hydrometridae*	6					Chironomidae	_	в		в	В
SITE DESCRIPTION:	Leeches	3					Naucoridae*	7					Culicidae*	1				───
WEATHER CONDITION: WARM / CLOUDY	CRUSTACEA:						Nepidae*	3			_		Dixidae*	10				
TEMP: 19.4 °C	Amphipoda	13					Notonectidae*	3					Empididae	6				┝──
Ph: 8.78	Potamonautidae*	3	Α			Α	Pleidae*	4					Ephydridae	3				$\vdash$
DO: mg/l	Atyidae	8					Veliidae/M.veliidae*	5					Muscidae	1				
Cond: 1.0 mS/m	Palaemonidae	10					MEGALOPTERA:						Psychodidae	1	1			1
BIOTOPES SAMPLED:	HYDRACARINA	8					Cordalidae	8					Simuliidae	5	Α			Α
SIC: TIME: minutes	PLECOPTERA:						Sialidae	6					Syrphidae*	1				
SOOC:	Notonemouridae	14					TRICHOPTERA						Tabanidae	5				
BEDROCK:	Perlidae	12					Dipseudopsidae	10					Tipulidae	5				
AQUATIC VEG: DOM SP:	EPHEMEROPTERA						Ecnomidae	8					GASTROPODA					1
M VEG IC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 1sp	4					Hydropsychidae 1sp	4	Α			Α	Ancylidae	6				
M VEG OOC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 2 sp	6	В			В	Hydropsychidae 2 sp	6			1		Bulininae*	3				1
GRAVEL:	Baetidae >2 sp	12					Hydropsychidae >2 sp	12					Hvdrobiidae*	3				
SAND:	Caenidae	6					Philopotamidae	10					Lymnaeidae*	3				1
MUD:	Ephemeridae	15					Polycentropodidae	12					Physidae*	3				
HAND PICKING/VISUAL OBS:	Heptageniidae	13					Psychomyiidae/Xiphocen.	8					Planorbidae*	3				
FLOW : LOW	Leptophlebiidae	9	Α			Α	CASED CADDIS:	Ŭ					Thiaridae*	3				-
TURBIDITY: LOW	Oligoneuridae	15	~				Barbarochthonidae SWC	13					Viviparidae* ST	5				+
RIPARIAN LAND USE:	Polymitarcyidae	10					Calamoceratidae ST	11					PELECYPODA	- Ŭ				+
THE ANIAN LAND USE.	Prosopistomatidae	15					Glossosomatidae SWC	11					Corbiculidae	5				<u> </u>
	Teloganodidae SWC	12					Hvdroptilidae	6					Sphaeriidae	3				<u> </u>
	Tricorythidae	9	Α			Α	Hydrosalpingidae SWC	15					Unionidae	6				+
		9	A			A								0	0.			0
	ODONATA:	10					Lepidostomatidae	10					SASS SCORE:	_	6		) 6	65
DISTURBANCE IN RIVER:	Calopterygidae ST,T	10					Leptoceridae	6		-		-	NO OF TAXA:		12		, 0	
	Chlorocyphidae	10					Petrothrincidae SWC	11					ASPT:		5	5 O.C	) 2	2 4.6
	Chlorolestidae	8					Pisuliidae	10					IHAS:	6	6%			
	Coenagrionidae	4					Sericostomatidae SWC	13					OTHER BIOTA:					
	Lestidae	8					COLEOPTERA:											
SIGNS OF POLLUTION:	Platycnemidae	10					Dytiscidae*	5					COMMENTS:					
	Protoneuridae	8					Elmidae/Dryopidae*	8					* = airbreathers					
	Zygoptera juvs.	6					Gyrinidae*	5	Α			Α	SWC = South Wester	ern Ca	эе			
	Aeshnidae	8	1			1	Halipidae*	5					T = Tropical					
	Corduliidae	8					Helodidae	12					ST = Sub-tropical					
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	Gomphidae	6			1		Hydraenidae*	8					S = Stone & rock					
	Libellulidae	4	1			1	Hydrophilidae*	5					VG = all vegetation					
	LEPIDOPTERA:	1		i		i .	Limnichidae	10	i		1		GSM = gravel, sand	& mud	ł			
	Pyralidae	12		1		1	Psephenidae	10	i i	1	1	1	1=1, A=2-10, B=10-100			D=>10	00	
	i franciaci			L	L	L		10	L		1			, 0-10	0 1000	, 010		

#### TS9 – JUNE 2014

			RIVE				AMME - SASS 5 SCORE S	HEE.	Г												
DATE: 03/06/2014	TAXON		S	VG	GSM	тот	TAXON		S	٧G	GSM	тот	TAXON		S	٧G	GSM	тот			
GRID REFERENCE:	PORIFERA	5					HEMIPTERA:						DIPTERA:								
S:°	COELENTERATA	1					Belostomatidae*	3					Athericidae	10							
E: °	TURBELLARIA	3					Corixidae*	3					B lepharo ceridae	15							
SITE CODE: TS9	ANNELIDA:						Gerridae*	5					Ceratopogonidae	5							
RIVER:	Oligochaeta	1			1	1	Hydro metridae*	6					Chironomidae	2							
SITE DESCRIPTION:	Leeches	3					Naucoridae*	7					Culicidae*	1							
WEATHER CONDITION:	CRUSTACEA:						Nepidae*	3					Dixidae*	10							
TEMP: 8.8 °C	Amphipoda	13					Notonectidae*	3					Empididae	6							
Ph: 7.8	Potamonautidae*	3	Α			Α	Pleidae*	4					Ephydridae	3							
DO: mg/l	Atyidae	8					Veliidae/Mveliidae*	5		Α	Α	В	Muscidae	1							
Cond: 11.7 mS/m	Palaemonidae	10					MEGALOPTERA:						Psychodidae	1							
BIOTOPES SAMPLED:	HYDRACARINA	8					Cordalidae	8					Simuliidae	5							
SIC: TIME: minutes	PLECOPTERA:						Sialidae	6					Syrphidae*	1							
SOOC:	Notonemouridae	14					TRICHOPTERA						Tabanidae	5							
BEDROCK:	Perlidae	12					Dipseudopsidae	10					Tipulidae	5	Α		Α	Α			
AQUATIC VEG: DOM SP:	EPHEMEROPTERA						Ecnomidae	8					GASTROPODA								
M VEG IC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 1sp	4					Hydropsychidae 1sp	4	1			1	Ancylidae	6							
M VEG OOC: DOM SP:	Baetidae 2 sp	6	Α	Α	Α	В	Hydropsychidae 2 sp	6					Bulininae*	3							
GRAVEL:	Baetidae >2 sp	12					Hydropsychidae >2 sp	12					Hydrobiidae*	3							
SAND:	Caenidae	6	Α		1	Α	Philopotamidae	10					Lymnaeidae*	3							
M UD:	Ephemeridae	15					Polycentropodidae	12					Physidae*	3							
HAND PICKING/VISUAL OBS:	Heptageniidae	13					Psychomyiidae/Xiphocen.	8					Planorbidae*	3							
FLOW:	Leptophlebiidae	9					CASED CADDIS:						Thiaridae*	3							
TURBIDITY:	Oligoneuridae	15					Barbaro chtho nidae SWC	13					Viviparidae* ST	5							
RIPARIAN LAND USE:	Polymitarcyidae	10					Calamo ceratidae ST	11					PELECYPODA								
	Prosopistomatidae	15					Glossosomatidae SWC	11					Corbiculidae	5							
	Telogano didae SWC	12					Hydroptilidae	6					Sphaeriidae	3							
	Tricorythidae	9	Α			Α	Hydro salpingidae SWC	15					Unionidae	6							
	ODONATA:						Lepido sto matidae	10					SASS SCORE:		41	11	29	53			
DISTURBANCE IN RIVER:	Calopterygidae ST,T	10					Leptoceridae	6					NO OF TAXA:		7	2	6	10			
	Chlorocyphidae	10					Petrothrincidae SWC	11					ASPT:		6	5.5	5	5.3			
	Chlorolestidae	8					Pisuliidae	10					IHAS:	6	8%						
	Coenagrionidae	4					Sericostomatidae SWC	13					OTHER BIOTA:								
	Lestidae	8					COLEOPTERA:						ALGAE ON ROCKS								
SIGNS OF POLLUTION:	Platycnemidae	10					Dytiscidae*	5					COMMENTS:								
	Protoneuridae	8					Elmidae/Dryopidae*	8					* = airbreathers								
	Zygoptera juvs.	6		1	1		Gyrinidae*	5	i	1	1	1	SWC = South Wester								
	Aeshnidae	8	1	1	İ	1	Halipidae*	5	İ	1	1	İ	T = Tropical	•							
	Corduliidae	8			İ		Helodidae	12		1	1	l	ST = Sub-tropical								
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	Gomphidae	6		1	Α	Α	Hydraenidae*	8		1	1	İ	S = Stone & rock								
	Libellulidae	4		1			Hydrophilidae*	5		1			VG = all vegetation								
	LEP ID OP TERA:			1	1		Limnichidae	10		1	1		GSM = gravel, sand &	kmud							
	Pyralidae	12		1	i		Psephenidae	10	1	1	1	i	1=1, A = 2-10, B = 10-100,			D=>10	00				